

African Studies Abstracts Online

Number 51, 2015

www.ascleiden.nl/library/abstracts/asa-online



Leiden: African Studies Centre

ISSN 1570-937X

AFRICAN STUDIES ABSTRACTS ONLINE

Number 51, 2015

Contents

Editorial policy	iii
Geographical index.....	1
Subject index.....	3
Author index	6
Periodicals abstracted in this issue.....	12
Abstracts	15

Abstracts produced by
Sjon van 't Hof, Ursula Oberst,
Angela Robson, Germa Seuren, Heleen Smits

EDITORIAL POLICY

African Studies Abstracts Online is published quarterly and provides an overview of journal articles and edited works on sub-Saharan Africa in the field of the social sciences and the humanities. All publications are available in the library of the African Studies Centre in Leiden, The Netherlands. Many are accessible full text in the library's online catalogue at catalogue.ascleiden.nl. Clicking on the title of an article or edited work in *ASA Online* brings you via the ASCLink to the full text if available (subject to access restrictions).

Coverage

ASA Online covers edited works (up to 50 in each issue) and journals in the field of African studies. Some 260 journals are systematically scanned from cover to cover. Just over half are English-language journals and just under a quarter are French, with the remainder either German, Afrikaans, Dutch, Italian or Portuguese. Almost 50 percent of the journals are published in Africa. Periodicals not scanned are newspapers and weeklies, popular magazines, current affairs bulletins, statistical digests, directories, annual reports and newsletters.

All articles in *ASA Online* are available in the online catalogue of the ASC library at catalogue.ascleiden.nl, which also includes articles from journals not covered by *ASA Online*. Not selected for inclusion in either *ASA Online* or the ASC library catalogue are articles shorter than three to four pages, articles whose subject is marginal to the ASC library's collection profile, articles in the field of literature dealing with only one work, purely descriptive articles covering current political/economic developments, which could be expected to become quickly outdated, and review articles and book reviews.

Contents and arrangement

Each issue of *ASA Online* contains up to 350 entries. Entries are arranged geographically according to the broad regions of Africa and within regions, by country. A preliminary, International section, contains entries whose scope extends beyond Africa.

Each entry provides a bibliographic description together with English-language descriptors from the ASC African Studies Thesaurus and an abstract in the language of the original document. Clicking on a descriptor launches a subject search in the online catalogue of the ASC library.

Indexes and list of sources

Each issue of *ASA Online* contains a geographical, subject and author index. All refer to entry number. Entries included in more than one country section are listed in the geographical index under each country. The subject and author indexes list the entry only once, the first time it appears. Within *ASA Online* it is possible to navigate and search directly from the geographical, subject and author indexes to the corresponding entry.

EDITORIAL POLICY

The subject index is intended as a first and global indication of subjects with categories for general, religion and philosophy, culture and society, politics, economics, law, education, anthropology, medical care and health services, rural and urban planning and geography, language and literature, and history and biography.

Each issue of *ASA Online* also includes a list of periodicals abstracted, indicating which journals and issues have been covered in that particular number. A list of all the periodicals scanned for abstracting or indexing is available on the ASC website at: <http://www.ascleiden.nl/Library/Abstracts/>.

Comments or suggestions can be sent to the editors at asclibrary@ascleiden.nl

GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX

abstract number

INTERNATIONAL

General 1-2

AFRICA

General 3-59

NORTH AFRICA

General 60-63

Algeria 64

Libya 65

Morocco 66

NORTHEAST AFRICA

Egypt 67

Eritrea 68

Ethiopia 69-79

Horn of Africa 80-81

Somalia 82-83

South Sudan 84-87

Sudan 88-89

AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA

General 90-96

WEST AFRICA

General 97-99

Benin 100

The Gambia 101

Ghana 102-118

Guinea 119-121

Ivory Coast 122-127

Liberia 128

Mali 129-131

Mauritania 132-134

Nigeria 135-162

Senegal 163-167

Sierra Leone 168-170

Togo 171-172

GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX

WEST CENTRAL AFRICA

Angola	173-174
Cameroon	175-191
Central African Republic	192-194
Chad	195
Congo (Brazzaville)	196-197
Congo (Kinshasa)	198-213
Equatorial Guinea	214
Gabon	215-221

EAST AFRICA

General	222-226
Burundi	227
Kenya	228-239
Rwanda	240-244
Tanzania	245-253
Uganda	254-260

SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA

Malawi	261-262
Mozambique	263-264
Zambia	265
Zimbabwe	266-277

SOUTHERN AFRICA

General	278-281
Botswana	282-284
Lesotho	285
Namibia	286-309
South Africa	310-359
Swaziland	360-362

ISLANDS

Mauritius	363
-----------	-----

A. General

bibliographies; archives; libraries; museums

14

scientific research; African studies

66, 69, 200

information science; press & communications

6, 15, 16, 37, 38, 52, 95, 96, 105, 107, 111, 149, 229, 235, 239, 262, 276, 335, 345, 362

B. Religion/Philosophy

religion; missionary activities

1, 3, 12, 17, 60, 78, 97, 124, 132, 134, 141, 145, 148, 163, 199, 207, 208, 209, 225, 251, 263, 323, 339

philosophy; world view; ideology

5, 19, 23, 51

C. Culture and Society

social conditions & problems

113, 152, 165, 168, 198, 204, 232, 234, 249, 257, 261, 283, 298, 304, 313, 333

social organization & structure; group & class formation

9, 33, 39, 70, 76, 101, 164, 214, 215, 231, 234, 274, 325

minority groups; refugees

75, 92

women's studies

8, 42, 56, 80, 97, 124, 132, 156, 163, 220, 256, 288

rural & urban sociology

216

migration; urbanization

60, 61, 71, 113, 133, 176, 269

household & family

109, 112, 285

D. Politics

general

35, 47, 123, 127, 129, 130, 161, 169, 178, 180, 184, 237, 294, 324

domestic affairs, including national integration & liberation struggle

3, 25, 41, 49, 54, 67, 74, 80, 83, 84, 87, 88, 89, 91, 95, 102, 104, 106, 116, 117, 119, 122, 135, 139, 143, 154, 157, 170, 173, 174, 193, 194, 197, 201, 203, 210, 211, 212, 227, 241, 243, 251, 255, 260, 262, 267, 286, 315, 334, 342, 347, 348

SUBJECT INDEX

foreign affairs; foreign policy

85, 242, 331, 338, 350, 356

international affairs; international organizations

7, 20, 27, 29, 32, 34, 57, 58, 65, 160, 317, 319

E. Economics

economic conditions; economic planning; infrastructure; energy

4, 13, 24, 26, 30, 44, 62, 63, 65, 92, 93, 112, 129, 135, 147, 168, 233, 261, 264, 275,
277, 293, 329, 330, 333, 353, 357

foreign investment; development aid

45, 50, 130, 177, 205

finance; banking; monetary policy; public finance

98, 115, 131, 363

labour; labour market; labour migration; trade unions

179, 252

agriculture; animal husbandry; fishery; hunting; forestry

100, 126, 150, 195, 198, 281, 287, 306, 326

handicraft; industry; mining; oil

11, 137, 144, 157, 161, 175, 188, 192, 280, 358

trade; transport; tourism

28, 99, 108, 114, 213, 238, 246, 297, 299

industrial organization; cooperatives; management

318

F. Law

general

2, 36, 42, 55, 68, 72, 79, 94, 108, 121, 123, 125, 126, 128, 140, 146, 158, 183, 189,
190, 195, 204, 219, 228, 252, 256, 258, 260, 283, 310, 311, 327, 340, 349, 354, 359

international law

10, 21, 22, 40, 43, 53, 59, 185, 191

customary law

240

G. Education/Socialization/Psychology

education

153, 259, 292, 295, 301, 302, 305, 309

psychology; social psychology

90, 290

H. Anthropology

general
69, 159, 268

I. Medical Care and Health Services/Nutrition

health services; medicine; hospitals
17, 110, 116, 151, 171, 206, 288, 289, 307
psychiatry
346
food & nutrition
90, 196, 300

J. Rural and Urban Planning/Ecology/Geography

rural & urban planning
46, 142, 218, 303, 343
ecology
11, 13, 44, 287, 296, 351
geography; geology; hydrology
217

K. Languages/Literature/Arts/Architecture

linguistics & language
77, 202, 247, 266
oral & written literature
15, 31, 48, 56, 64, 73, 120, 155, 166, 186, 187, 200, 223, 250, 271, 272, 282
arts (drama, theatre, cinema, painting, sculpture)
18, 118, 138, 162, 173, 308, 337, 355

L. History/Biography

general
284, 320, 344
up to 1850 (prehistory, precolonial & early colonial history)
101, 156, 279, 291
1850 onward (colonial & postcolonial history)
91, 103, 106, 164, 169, 177, 181, 214, 237, 248, 253, 270, 278, 312, 314, 321, 324,
337, 361

AUTHOR INDEX

- Abalo, Kodjo, 171
Abbay, Futsum T., 68
Abbink, Jon, 3, 69
Abor, Joshua Yindenaba, 115
Adesoji, Abimbola Omotayo, 135
Adogame, Afeosemime Unuose, 1
Agbedahin, Komlan, 102
Agbodji, Akoété Ega, 171
Agbor, Julius A., 90
Ahlman, Jeffrey S., 103
Ahorsu, Ken, 104
Akawa, Martha, 286
Akay, Alpaslan, 70
Akech, Migai, 228
Akinboade, Oludele A., 175
Akpojivi, Ufuoma, 105
Ali, Vincent Egwu, 137
Alpes, Maybritt Jill, 176
Alsemgeest, Liezel, 318
Ambala, A. Terah, 229
Amin, Julius A., 177
Among, Hope, 240
Amougou Mbarga, Alphonse Bernard, 178
Amusan, Lere, 84
Angombe, Simon T., 287, 296
Angoué, Claudine-Augée, 215
Angula, Margaret N., 296
Angula, Margret Ndapewa, 297
Ansoms, An, 198
Anyanwu, John C., 4, 63
Apuuli, Kasaija Phillip, 85
Arena, Domenico, 199
Arinaitwe, Raphael Wakabwe, 5
Arlt, Veit, 46
Asongu, Simplicie A., 6
Assogba, S. Claude-Gervais, 100
Augis, Erin, 163
Awortwi, Nicholas, 255
Bah, Mamadou Diouma, 119
Balondji, Steeve-Thierry, 216
Bamba, Assouman, 122
Banham, Martin, 138
Bank, Leslie, 337
Batana, Yélé Maweki, 171
Bava, Sophie, 60
Beitzer, Paul, 139
Belemgoto Bekoutou, Nahounngar, 7
Bello, Akeem Olajide, 140
Bello, Khalid Ishola, 145
Bénan Djikoloum, Benjamin, 195
Bergamaschi, Isaline, 129
Berger, Iris, 8
Bgoya, Walter, 9
Bhana, Deeksha, 310
Billong Billong, Abel, 10
Biruk, Crystal, 261
Bob-Milliar, George M., 106
Boissevain, Katia, 60
Bollig, Michael, 231
Bolten, Catherine E., 168
Bongyu, Moyo Godwin, 179
Bonsa, Shimelis, 71
Bovcon, Maja, 123
Brand, Deborah, 311
Brandes, Nikolai, 50
Broekhoff, Marna, 288
Brühwiler, Benjamin, 246
Buberwa, Adventina, 247
Bukonya, Badru, 26
Burchardt, Marian, 17
Burkolter, Pablo, 11
Burrell, Jenna, 107
Burton, Eric, 248
Chabata, Emmanuel, 266
Charton, Hélène, 91
Chasi, Colin, 12
Chikozho, Claudious, 13

Chiweshe, Manase, 275
 Cibabalala, Mutshipayi Kalombo, 200
 Clover, David, 14
 Cole, Festus, 169
 Colenso, Gwilym, 312
 Colpaert, Alfred, 306
 Columbus, Simon, 38
 Conteh, Felix Marco, 170
 Cooper, Elizabeth, 232
 Cooper-Knock, Sarah Jane, 313
 Corder, Catherine, 314

Dagbanja, Dominic N., 108
 Damen, Jos, 37
 Davis, Caroline, 15
 Dawson, Hannah J., 315
 Daymond, Margaret, 282
 De Jongh, Derick , 13
 Diawara, Mamadou, 16
 Dijk, Rijk van, 17
 Dilger, Hansjörg, 17
 Dilmohamed, S., 363
 Diop, Babacar, 19
 Diop, Babacar Mbaye, 18
 Djuikouo, Joséphine, 180
 Domson-Lindsay, Albert, 317
 Du Preez, Iwanette, 289
 Duke Bryant, Kelly, 164

Ekanjume-Ilongo, Beatrice, 285
 Els, Gideon, 318
 Erthal Abdenur, Adriana, 319
 Ettling, Dorothy H., 249

Fabricius, Peter, 20
 Fair, Jo Ellen, 109
 Farinde, Akinloye J., 150
 Faure, François Edgard, 217
 Foko, Athanase, 21
 Folorunsho, Mikail Adebisi, 141

Fombad, Charles Manga, 283
 Fouéré, Marie-Aude, 91
 Fourie, Elsje, 233
 Fourie, Johan, 320
 Fourie, Lynnette, 326
 Fox, Graham, 234
 Fox, Tom, 290
 Frede, Britta, 97, 132
 Freire, Francisco, 133

Gaber, Ivor, 262
 Gärber, Barbara, 256
 Geest, Sjaak van der, 110
 Gess, David, 321
 Gning, Ndèye Ndiagna, 165
 Grafton, R. Quentin, 281
 Greiner, Clemens, 231
 Gudhlanga, Enna Sukutai, 271
 Gueye, Alioune, 22
 Guèye, Médoune, 166
 Gumede, Vusi, 267
 Gutto, Shadrack B. O., 23
 Gwasira, Goodman, 291, 323

Habtu, Tirhas T., 80
 Hammar, Amanda, 92
 Hanouf, Mohcin, 66
 Harvey, Ross, 24
 Hausken, Kjell, 25, 63
 Hautaniemi, Petri, 75
 Haywood, Keisha S., 88
 Helmsing, A.H.J. (Bert), 255
 Hickey, Samuel, 26
 Hilhorst, Thea, 198
 Hill, Joseph, 97, 134
 Hirko, Sileshi Bedasie, 72
 Hitimana, Justine, 241, 242, 243
 Hodes, Rebecca, 324
 Huchet-Bourdon, Marilyne, 112

AUTHOR INDEX

Ibok, Matthew S., 161
Igbokwe-Ibeto, Chinyeaka Justine, 142
Ihula, Rosemary, 297
Ililonga, Selma, 292
Ikpe, Eka, 143
Ingen, Chiara van, 144

Jacobs, Marie, 325
Jallow, Baba G., 111
Jirata, Tadesse Jaleta, 73
Johnson, David, 15
Johnson, Douglas H., 87
Joseph Mensah, Emmanuel, 112

Ka, Fary Silate, 27
Kaakunga, Esau, 293
Kabila, Joseph, 201
Kadafi, Aimable, 243
Kaguda, Darmarris, 268
Kanduza, Ackson M., 278
Kangira, Jairos, 294
Kantshiana, Badibanga, 202
Kareem, Muritala Kewuyemi, 145
Kassu, Wudu Tafete, 74
Katjavivi, Jane, 295
Kaundjua, Maria B., 296
Kaya, Hassan O., 279
Kayizzi-Mugerwa, Steve, 28
Keijzer, Niels, 29
Kernen, Antoine, 30
Kibandama, Alexander, 259
Kimaro, Mary-Ellen, 297
Kindiki, Moses Mpuria, 93
King'ara, George Ngugi, 235
Kinyanjui, Sarah, 228
Kiremire, Merab Kambamu, 298
Kleynhans, Ewert, 144
Kloppers, Elbé, 326
Klusener, Judith, 359
Koko, Sadiki, 203

Komidor Njimoluh, Hamidou, 181
Kongatoua Kossonzo, Augustin, 192
Koumba Mabert, Brice Didier, 218
Krause, Kristine, 110
Kwahou, Sylvestre, 219
Kwankye, Stephen O., 113
Kwenda, Prudence, 269

Laakso, Liisa, 75
Laffort, Bruno, 61
Lake, Milli, 204
Langmia, Kehbama, 95
Latruffe, Laure, 112
Lawan, Mamman, 146
Le Quellec Cottier, Christine, 31
LeBel, Phillip, 76
LeBlanc, Marie Nathalie, 124
Lebailly, Philippe, 100, 196, 213
Leijendekker, Iris, 38
Lekaba, Frank Gadiwele, 34
Lenaghan, Patricia Michelle, 327
Lenta, Patrick, 2
Lethoko, Mankolo, 329
Leyew, Zelealem, 77
Livas, Sotirios S., 32
Lock, Etienne, 33
Loffman, Reuben, 205
Lora-Kayambazinthu, Edrinnie, 262
Lufumpa, Charles Leyeka, 39
Lumbu, Simon, 309
Luthuli, Albert, 330
Lyons, Kristen, 257

Macamo, Elísio Salvado, 46
Machado Barroso, Luís Fernando, 270
Makaudze, Godwin, 271
Makina, Anesu, 330
Malangwa, Pendo Salu, 223, 250
Mann, Laura, 89
Marfaing, Laurence, 114

- Martinez, Luis, 65
 Maseng, Jonathan Oshupeng, 34
 Masoga, Mogomme A., 279
 Mastaki, Jean-Luc, 213
 Masters, Lesley, 331
 Matengu, Kenneth, 306
 Matongela, Albert M., 293
 Matshimba, Justin Mukandila, 206
 Maweu, Jacinta Mwende, 239
 Mayneri, Andrea Ceriana, 193
 Mbah, Jean Ferdinand, 220
 Mbazira, Christopher, 258
 Mbedu, Nkosinathi, 333
 Mchombu, Kingo, 299, 307
 Meagher, Kate, 99
 Mebiame Zomo, Maixant, 215
 Mebtoul, Abderrahmane, 62
 Mehta, Brinda, 64
 Mel, Agnero Privat, 125
 Melber, Henning, 334
 Mensah, Sam, 115
 Milton, Viola Candice, 335
 Misihairabgwi, Jane M., 300
 Mitchell, Matthew I., 126
 Mjimba, Vuyo, 147
 Mlambo, Nelson, 272
 Mnyaka, Phindezwa Elizabeth, 337
 Momo, Claude, 94
 Moore, Candice, 338
 Moorman, Marissa J., 173
 Morier-Genoud, Éric, 263
 Morton, Barry, 339
 Mostert, Maria Louise, 301
 Mouandjo, Stéphane Monney, 35
 Möwes, Andrew Dietrich, 302
 Moyo, Admark, 340
 Moyo, Theresa, 264
 Mpessa, Aloys, 183
 Mpofu, Busani, 36
 Mueller, Susanne D., 237
 Mukonza, Chipso, 342
 Mukonza, Ricky, 342
 Muller, Hans, 37
 Mumbengegwi, Davis, 289
 Mungenga, Jemima Ndahambebelela, 294
 Mupaya Kapiten, Didier, 199, 207
 Mushila, Nyamankank, 208
 Musoni, Francis, 274
 Musvoto, Godfrey G., 343
 Muteba Kalala, Damien, 196
 Mutiso, Kineene wa, 225
 Mutopo, Patience, 275
 Mutsvairo, Bruce, 38
 Mutumba, Boniface Simasiku, 303
 Muzumanga-Ma-Mumbimbi, Flavien, 209
 Ncube, Mthuli, 25, 39, 63
 Ndaluka, Thomas, 251
 Ndam, Ibrahim, 40
 Ndayiragije, Régina, 227
 Ndaywel è Nziem, Isidore, 210
 Ndiaye, A. Raphaël, 41
 Ndjock, Jean-Aimé, 184
 Ndlovu, Everette, 276
 Neethling, Theo, 211
 Negre, Mario, 29
 Nengomasha, Cathrine T., 304, 305
 Ngomo, Angéline-Florence, 185
 Ngongkum, Eunice, 186
 Ngwena, Charles G., 42, 43
 Nhamo, Godwell, 44
 Nite, Dhiraj Kumar, 344
 Njogu, Kimani, 138
 Nkealah, Naomi, 187
 Noibi, Mubarak Ademola, 148
 Nosnitsin, Denis, 78
 Nsiah, Christian, 45
 Ntoto, Roger, 196
 Ntuli, Miracle, 269
 Nwaneri, Emmanuel, 345

AUTHOR INDEX

Nwokeafor, Cosmas Uchenna, 95
Nyawo, Vongai Z., 277
Nyombi, Chrispas, 259

Obrist, Brigit, 46
Oke, Katharina, 149
Okenve, Enrique N., 214
Olanrewaju, Khadijat O., 150
Olugbemi, Fatula, 151
Omeje, Kenneth, 47
Onuoha, Freedom C., 152
Opadere, Olaolu S., 153
Orji, Nkwachukwu, 154
Osofisan, Femi, 138
Österle, Matthias, 231
Owoahene-Acheampong, Stephen, 116
Oyowe, Oritsegbubemi, 155

Paller, Jeffrey W., 117
Parle, Julie, 346
Paustian, Megan Cole, 48
Payet, Jean-Paul, 325
Pearce, Tola Olu, 156
Perch, Leisa, 11
Pérouse de Montclos, Marc-Antoine, 157
Phanuel, Marwa Maridadi, 252
Pissang Keller, Fernand, 188
Pitsch Santiago, Anne, 280
Pittock, Jamie, 281
Plaut, Martin, 314, 347
Polojärvi, Katja, 306
Powell, Jonathan M., 49
Pretorius, Joelen, 348
Price, Gregory N., 90
Priewasser, Robert, 67

Quinn, Joanna R., 260

Rabenkogo, Nicaise, 217
Radloff, Jennifer, 96

Rasing, Thera, 17
Rennie, Tim, 300
Reyntjens, Filip, 212
Roederer, Christopher, 349
Rotimi, Emmanuel Olukemi, 135

Sannassee, R. V., 363
Sarr, Assan, 101
Sauer, Tom, 348
Saul, John S., 174
Schauert, Paul, 118
Schicho, Walter, 50
Schuberth, Moritz, 238
Seetanah, B., 363
Sen, Kunal, 26
Senah, Kodjo A., 110
Serra, Renata, 130
Shikongo, Regina, 307
Sholanke, Oladipo O., 158
Sietchoua Djuitchoko, Célestin, 189
Siko, John, 350
Silvester, Jeremy, 286
Simelane, Hamilton Siphon, 361
Simonsen, Jan Ketil, 73
Simpson, Thula, 284
Small, Audrey, 120
Sojobho, Fidèle Edhebhua, 197
Solomon, Hussein, 83
Sonderegger, Arno, 51
Speight, Jeremy, 127
Stel, Nora, 227
Stevens, Caleb J., 128
Stremlau, Nicole, 79
Sukadi Mata, Ritha, 131
Sutherland, Ewan, 362
Swanepoel, Paul, 253
Swart, Sandra, 321
Swilling, Mark, 357

Tabé Tabé, Simon, 190

Tama, Jean-Nazaire, 53
 Tasie, G.I.K., 159
 Taylor, Ian, 160
 Tchouambia Tomtom, Louis Jean Bedel,
 191
 Teer-Tomaselli, Ruth, 52
 Teffo, Lesiba Joseph, 54
 Tempelhoff, J. W. N., 351
 Thiel, Alena, 114
 Tong, Maureen, 55
 Tossou, Rigobert Cocou, 100
 Tshangela, Mapula, 353
 Tsoubaloko, Francois Haipinge, 308

 Udoh, Isidore A., 161
 Ugochukwu, Françoise, 162
 Uledi-Kamanga, Brighton J., 56
 Utoni, Wilhelm Elinatse, 305

 Van Der Berg, Shanelle , 354
 Van Eeden, Jeanne , 355
 Van Wyk, Jo-Ansie, 57, 356
 Vasconi, Elisa, 116
 Vichcales, Kevin B., 249
 Vwima, Stany, 213

 Wai, Zubairu, 58
 Wait, Requier, 144
 Wakeford, Jeremy J., 357
 Wandji K., Jérôme Francis, 59
 Wasserman, Herman, 239
 Welz, Martin, 194
 Wenzel, Nadine, 358
 Westoby, Peter, 257
 White, Chris, 281
 Wijsen, Frans, 251
 Williams, Jennifer, 359
 Wu, Chen, 45

 Yule, Wilson, 305

Zannier, Aurélie, 309
 Zogbelemou, Togba, 121

PERIODICALS ABSTRACTED IN THIS ISSUE

Africa Spectrum = ISSN 0002-0397. - Hamburg

Vol. 49, no. 3 (2014)

African affairs = ISSN 1468-2621. - Oxford [etc.]

Vol. 113, no. 453 (2014)

African conflict & peacebuilding review = ISSN 2156-695X. - Bloomington, IN

Vol. 4, no. 1 (2014)

African development review = ISSN 1017-6772. - Oxford [etc.]

Vol. 26, no. 3 (2014); vol. 26, no. S1 (2014); vol. 26, no. 4 (2014)

African historical review = ISSN 1753-2531. - Pretoria

Vol. 46, no. 2 (2014)

African research and documentation = ISSN 0305-862X (verbeterd). - London

No. 124 (2014)

African security review = ISSN 1024-6029. - Pretoria

Vol. 23, no. 4 (2014)

African studies review = ISSN 1555-2462. - Cambridge

Vol. 57, no. 3 (2014)

Année du Maghreb = ISSN 1952-8108. - Paris

No. 11 (2014)

Autrepart = ISSN 1278-3986. - Paris

No. 66 (2013)

Cahiers africains d'administration publique = ISSN 0007-9588. - Tanger

No. 79 (2012)

Canadian journal of African studies = ISSN 0008-3968. - Abingdon

Vol. 48, no. 2 (2014);

Communicatio = ISSN 1753-5379. - Pretoria

Vol. 40, no. 4 (2014)

Critical arts = ISSN 1992-6049. - Abingdon

Vol. 28, no. 6 (2014)

Current writing = ISSN 1013-929x. - Abingdon

Vol. 26, no. 2 (2014)

East African journal of peace & human rights = ISSN 1021-8858. - Kampala

Vol. 19, no. 1 (2013)

Economic history of developing regions = ISSN 2078-0397. - Oxford

Vol. 29, no. 2 (2014)

Ecquid novi. - Madison, WI

Vol. 35, no. 3 (2014))

Éthiopiques = ISSN 0850-2005. - Dakar

No. 89 (2012)

Feminist Africa = ISSN 1726-4596. - Rondebosch
No. 18 (2013)

Ghana studies. - Madison, Wisc
Vol. 15/16 (2012/2013)

International journal of African historical studies = ISSN 0361-7882. - Boston, Mass
Vol. 47, no. 2 (2014)

International journal of African renaissance studies = ISSN 1753-7274. - London
Vol. 9, no. 1 (2014); vol. 9, no. 2 (2014)

Islamic Africa = ISSN 2154-0993. - Chicago, Ill
Vol. 5, no. 2 (2014)

Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences = ISSN 2026-7215. - Windhoek
Vol. 1, no. 1 (2012); vol. 1, no. 2 (2012)

Journal of African law = ISSN 0021-8553. - Cambridge
Vol. 58, no. 2 (2014)

Journal of Ethiopian studies = ISSN 0304-2243. - Addis Ababa
Vol. 44 (2011); vol. 45 (2012)

Journal of modern African studies = ISSN 0022-278X. - Cambridge
Vol. 52, no. 3 (2014)

Journal of Oriental and African studies. - Athens
Vol. 22 (2013); vol. 23 (2014)

Penant = ISSN 0336-1551. - Paris
Année 124, no. 889 (2014)

Politique africaine = ISSN 0244-7827. - Paris
No. 134 (2014)

Research in African literatures = ISSN 0034-5210. - Bloomington, Ind. [etc.]
Vol. 45, no. 2 (2014)

Research review / Institute of African Studies. - Legon
N.s., vol. 26, no. 2 (2010)

Review of African political economy = ISSN 1470-1014. - Abingdon
Vol. 41, no. 142 (2014)

Revue gabonaise de sociologie. - Paris
No. 6 (2012); no. 7 (2014)

PERIODICALS ABSTRACTED IN THIS ISSUE

Revue juridique et politique des états francophones. - Paris

Année 67, no. 2 (2013); année 67, no. 3 (2013); année 67, no. 4 (2013); année 68, no. 1 (2014)

South African historical journal = ISSN 1726-1686. - Oxford

Vol. 66, no. 1 (2014); vol. 66, no. 2 (2014); vol. 66, no. 3 (2014)

South African journal of international affairs = ISSN 1938-0275. - London [etc.]

Vol. 21, no. 2 (2014); vol. 21, no. 3 (2014)

Stichproben. Wiener Zeitschrift für kritische Afrikastudien. - Wien

Jg. 13, Nr. 24 (2013); Jg. 13, Nr. 25 (2013); Jg. 14, Nr. 26 (2014); Jg. 14, Nr. 27 (2014)

INTERNATIONAL

GENERAL

1 Adogame, Afeosemime Unuose

The public face of African new religious movements in diaspora : imagining the religious 'other' / ed. by Afe Adogame. - Farnham [etc.] : Ashgate Publishing Ltd, 2014. - IX, 289 p. ; 24 cm. - (Ashgate Inform series on minority religions and spiritual movements) - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 9781472409119

ASC Subject Headings: world; Africans; diasporas; religion; religious movements; Pentecostalism.

This book provides theoretical and methodological insights for understanding and interpreting African new religious movements (ANRMs) and African-derived religions in diaspora. The 16 contributors focus on groups and movements drawn from Christian, Islamic, Jewish and African-derived religious movements and explore their provenance and patterns of emergence, their belief systems and ritual practices; their public and civic roles; their organisational networks; and the implications of interactions within and between the groups and with the host societies. The book offers insights into how ANRMs can be better defined, approached, and interpreted by scholars, policy makers and media practitioners alike. Chapters: 1 The discourse about 'Africa' in religious communities in Brazil: how Africa becomes the ultimate source of authenticity in Afro-Brazilian religions; 2 'Irrecha': a traditional Oromo religious ritual goes global; 3 Self-representation by Black Majority Christianity in Britain; 4 The transnational dynamics of black Jews in France; 5 'Take over Asia for God!': the public face of African Pentecostal Churches in China; 6 Uncovering an alternative story: examining the religious and social lives of Afro-Caribbean youth in London and New York City; 7 Juggling multiple identities to overcome minority status: young Congolese Pentecostals in Montreal (Quebec, Canada); 8 'Living by the Spirit': African Christian communities in Sweden; 9 'Penetrating the unseen': the role of religious and spiritual practices in the Senegalese boat migration process; 10 'The Coca-Cola of churches arrives': Nigeria's redeemed Christian Church of God in Brazil; 11 Nigerian Pentecostals in Britain: towards prosperity or consumerism?; 12 Public perception of witchcraft accusations, stereotyping and child abuse: a case study of Britain's Black Majority Churches; The strangers in our midst: issues of misunderstanding between African migrant churches in Germany and mainstream German churches. [ASC Leiden abstract]

2 Lenta, Patrick

In defence of the right of religious associations to discriminate : a reply to Bilchitz and De Freitas / Patrick Lenta - In: *South African Journal on Human Rights*: (2013), vol. 29, pt. 2, p. 429-447.

INTERNATIONAL - GENERAL

ASC Subject Headings: world; South Africa; freedom of association; freedom of religion; discrimination.

In a recent special issue of the 'South African Journal on Human Rights (SAJHR)' devoted to the theme 'religion and human rights', David Bilchitz and Shaun de Freitas reply to arguments advanced by the author in support of according religious associations a right to discriminate on grounds such as gender, sexual orientation and race in their employment practices relating to positions sufficiently close to the religion's doctrinal core. Bilchitz continues to think that the author allows too much discrimination on the part of religious associations. He rehearses arguments in defence of his view that religious associations should not be allowed to discriminate in employment practices on otherwise prohibited grounds and presses new objections to the position the author favours. By contrast, De Freitas is of the view that the author does not afford religious associations enough opportunity to discriminate. Between them, Bilchitz and De Freitas charge that the author 'owes' several arguments. The author offers here a final reply to Bilchitz and De Freitas in defence of the right of religious associations to discriminate, as he understands it. Although the author responds towards the end to a criticism of his position by De Freitas, most of this article is given over to a reply to Bilchitz, whose arguments represent the more drastic challenge to the author's claim that religious groups should be permitted sometimes to discriminate. His purpose is to show that, although Bilchitz's contends adroitly in support of denying to religious associations a right to discriminate, his efforts are unavailing. His arguments are not nearly strong enough to justify denying to religious associations a right sometimes to discriminate. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

AFRICA

GENERAL

3 Abbink, Jon

Religion and politics in Africa : the future of "the secular" / Jon Abbink - In: *Africa Spectrum*: (2014), vol. 49, no. 3, p. 83-106.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; State; religion; politics; Church and State.

This essay discusses the continued importance that religion holds in African life, not only in terms of numbers of believers, but also regarding the varieties of religious experience and its links with politics and the "public sphere(s)". Coinciding with the wave of democratization and economic liberalization efforts since about 1990, a notable growth of the public presence of religion and its political referents in Africa has been witnessed; alongside "development", religion will remain a hot issue in the future political trajectory of the continent. Its renewed presence in public spheres has also led to new understandings of

what religion means and how it figures into both "world-making" and identity politics. This will prolong the challenges associated with the role and status of religion in the "secular state model" found in most African countries. Can these states, while "besieged" by believers, maintain neutrality among diverse worldviews, and if so, how? The paper discusses these issues in a general manner with reference to African examples, some taken from fieldwork by the author, and makes a philosophical argument for the development of a new kind of "secular state" that can respect the religious commitments of African populations. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

4 Anyanwu, John C.

Factors affecting economic growth in Africa: are there any lessons from China? / John C. Anyanwu - In: *African Development Review*: (2014), vol. 26, no. 3, p. 468-493 : fig., graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; China; economic development; imports; exports; investments; economic models.

Since generating sustained economic growth in Africa remains one of the most pressing challenges to development, it is imperative that Africa-specific determinants of economic growth are investigated. At the same time, in spite of recent slight slowdown, China's economic growth and its capacity to move in thirty years from underdevelopment and extreme poverty to an emerging global economic power had attracted the attention of many developing countries, including those in Africa. Some key questions arise: Can China serve as a growth model for Africa? And what lessons can be drawn from the Chinese experience of soaring economic growth? The authors investigate the determinants of economic growth in Africa (North and sub-Saharan Africa), using an Africa-only sample with five non-overlapping three-year averages of cross-sectional data between 1996 and 2010. They also do the same for China for the period, 1980 to 2010, while discussing recent trade, investment and aid/debt relations between Africa and China. The results suggest that domestic investment, net official development aid (ODA) inflows, education, government effectiveness, urban population, and metal prices positively and significantly affect Africa's economic growth. For China, the key factors driving its economic growth are domestic investment, trade openness, initial income, and rural share of the population. Factors driving down China's growth include inflation rate, domestic credit to the private sector, net ODA inflows, population growth, telephone density, and oil and agricultural/raw materials prices. One key finding is that while Africa is almost twice as open as China, openness does not positively and significantly affect Africa's growth, unlike in China. A principal source is that Africa imports (mainly consumer goods) more than it exports while the reverse is true for China. Moreover, the structure of Africa's exports is biased towards traditional primary commodity exports unlike China that has rapidly shifted towards manufactures. In addition, Chinese domestic investment is about double that of Africa. The

key lessons for Africa from the soaring Dragon's experience are discussed. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

5 Arinaitwe, Raphael Wakabwe

Building public service leadership capacity understanding the public service leadership environment: challenges in building public service leadership capacity and the role of public service training institutes / by Raphael Wakabwe Arinaitwe - In: *Cahiers africains d'administration publique*: (2012), no. 79, p. 79-86.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; public administration; civil service training; leadership; institutions.

This paper discusses the possible contributions by Public Service Training Institutes (PSTIs) toward addressing the need for critical leadership skills in public administration in Africa. It also stresses how PSTIs should align strategies with interventions that are responsive to the work environment. The following eight principles ought to govern the Public Service: ethics and professionalism; efficient, economic and effective use of resources; developmental and accountable administration; responsiveness and public participation; transparency; good human resources management; and broad representativeness. PSTIs should: align training needs with public service demands and reforms; carry out formal training and development programmes at all levels to properly equip the civil service workforce with the necessary knowledge, skills and attitudes; develop strategies to design appropriate training that embraces everyone and fosters sustainability; collaborate with national departments and local governments to ensure relevance; and, carry out a diagnostic assessment of the public sector's environment in order to understand the prevalent dynamics, complex governance structures and problems, and accountability issues. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

6 Asongu, Simplicé A.

Software piracy and scientific publications : knowledge economy evidence from Africa / Simplicé A. Asongu - In: *African Development Review*: (2014), vol. 26, no. 4, p. 572-583 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; software; fraud; intellectual property.

This paper is an extension of the debate on the nexus between the strength of intellectual property rights (IPRs) and prospects for knowledge economy. It assesses the relationships between software piracy and scientific publications in African countries for which data is available. The findings, which reveal a positive nexus, are broadly consistent with the school of thought postulating that the East Asian miracle has been largely due to weaker IPRs regimes at the early stages of development. As a policy implication, less stringent IPRs regimes on scientific-related software (at least in the short run) will substantially boost contributions to and dissemination of knowledge through scientific and technical

publications in Africa. IPRs laws (treaties) on scientific-oriented software should be strengthened in tandem with progress in: (a) scientific and technical publications; and (b) knowledge spillovers essential for economic growth and development. More policy implications are discussed. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

7 Belemgoto Bekoutou, Nahounngar

Le principe de subsidiarité: ses origines et son applicabilité dans les répartitions des compétences entre différentes structures étatiques / par Nahounngar Belemgoto Bekoutou - In: *Cahiers africains d'administration publique*: (2012), no. 79, p. 59-77.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; African Union; ECOWAS; Communauté Économique et Monétaire de l'Afrique Centrale; African organizations; economic integration; federalism; political unification.

Le principe de subsidiarité (PS) est expliqué et son application dans le cadre de l'Union Africaine (UA), de la CEMAC (Communauté économique et monétaire de l'Afrique centrale), et de la CEDEAO (Communauté économique des États de l'Afrique de l'Ouest) est examinée. Le PS a une origine ecclésiastique remontant au XII^{ème} siècle. Il a pour premier fondement, selon l'Église Catholique, la dignité de la personne humaine, douée de raison et de volonté, moralement responsable de ses actes, libre de servir, mais toutefois subordonnée au bien commun de la société. L'applicabilité du PS dans un contexte plus moderne suppose l'existence de deux ou plusieurs catégories d'entités politico-administratives distinctes comme les communes, les départements, les régions (État unitaire décentralisé), des États fédérés (l'État Fédéral), ou de États-membres d'une organisation communautaire, telle que l'Union Européenne (UE) ou l'UA. L'applicabilité se fait à travers deux mouvements contradictoires: l'un ascendant (fédéralisation) et l'autre descendant (décentralisation). Concernant l'application du PS dans les organisations africaines, telles que l'UA, la CEMAC ou la CEDEAO, le PS souffre de sa mise en œuvre à cause des pesanteurs sociopolitiques et culturelles, d'une part et, du manque de volonté politique et des moyens financiers d'autre part. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

8 Berger, Iris

African women's movements in the twentieth century : a hidden history / Iris Berger - In: *African Studies Review*: (2014), vol. 57, no. 3, p. 1-19.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; South Africa; Nigeria; Kenya; women's organizations; feminism; women healers; social history.

This article begins by exploring the efforts of African women's movements from the 1990s onward to end violent civil conflicts and to insist on guarantees of gender equity in newly formed governments. It attempts to explain these recent successes first by examining the complex relationships between international women's movements and African women's groups from the Second World War onward, particularly from the era of the U.N. Decade for

Women beginning in 1975. The article then turns to a broader problem: exploring the connections between contemporary women's activism and deeper currents in African history that link the precolonial period with the more recent past. By examining a variety of twentieth-century women's protests, it argues that cloaked in the language of political, economic, and environmental grievances, these movements also reflect a hidden history of women's influence as public healers, empowered not only to cure individuals, but also to mend broader relationships in the community. Bibliogr., notes, ref., summary in English and French. [Journal abstract]

9 Bgoya, Walter

50 years of independence : reflections on the role of publishing and progressive African intellectuals / Walter Bgoya - In: *Africa Spectrum*: (2014), vol. 49, no. 3, p. 107-119.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Tanzania; intellectuals; publishing.

In this contribution, the role of progressive African intellectuals fifty years after independence in the context of African postcolonial, political and socio-economic conditions is examined. African intellectuals have been marginalized by the African state, and progressive intellectuals have been disunited in their struggle for relevance. The possibilities for African intellectual autonomy and international solidarity are shown through a recollection of the flourishing intellectual environment and local publishing output of post-independence Tanzania. The end of that era and the demise of publishing, including in African languages, has negatively impacted African economic and intellectual emancipation and can only be addressed by international solidarity among progressive intellectuals. Notes, ref., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

10 Billong Billong, Abel

L'apport en industrie en droit OHADA (1): une nouvelle approche / par Abel Billong Billong - In: *Penant*: (2014), année 124, no. 889, p. 508-530.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; OHADA; commercial law; capital formation; managers; labour.

Cet article contribue à une réflexion à la fois rétrospective et prospective sur la place de l'apport en industrie en droit OHADA (Organisation pour l'Harmonisation en Afrique du Droit des Affaires). En droit de l'OHADA, l'introduction de l'apport en industrie s'est faite, il y a plus d'une décennie, avec l'entrée en vigueur de l'Acte uniforme relatif au droit des sociétés commerciales et du groupement d'intérêt économique adopté le 17 avril 1997. Cependant l'article 40 alinéa 2 de cet acte, qui en est l'expression, procèdera uniquement à une mention de l'apport en industrie, tout en prenant l'option de le limiter strictement au seul 'apport de main d'œuvre', une conception visiblement reductrice. Dans d'autres systèmes normatifs en effet, le contenu de l'apport en industrie intègre plusieurs réalités. Il peut être question à la fois notamment d'une activité, de compétences, voire de l'expérience

professionnelle de son auteur. Dans la nouvelle réforme du droit des sociétés de l'espace OHADA, notamment l'article 4 de l'Acte uniforme du 30 janvier 2014, une place privilégiée est désormais accordée à l'apport en industrie. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

11 Burkolter, Pablo

Greening growth in the South: practice, policies and new frontiers / Pablo Burkolter and Leisa Perch - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2014), vol. 21, no. 2, p. 235-259 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; natural resource management; sustainable development; innovations.

Today's development model promotes the exploitation of natural resources regardless of the consequences for the environment or the impact that the quality of the environment has on people's lives and livelihoods. Without a shift in current consumption and production patterns, a sustainable model of development is out of reach. The 1992 Earth Summit acknowledged the need to marry growth and environmental sustainability, but more than 20 years later the world still lacks concrete goals, commitments, benchmarks of progress and frameworks to secure benefits across social, economic and environmental dimensions. The global South, including Africa, is emerging as a green growth laboratory, with innovation and creativity to tackle these concerns. This article analyses these efforts in the context of public policy, and shows that both positive and negative patterns in practice and policy are emerging, which should be considered as broader global green growth efforts are further consolidated and the post-2015 development agenda is being defined. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

12 Chasi, Colin

Violent communication is not alien to ubuntu : nothing human is alien to Africans / Colin Chasi - In: *Communicatio*: (2014), vol. 40, no. 4, p. 287-304.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; philosophy; communication; violence.

Human life is characterised by violence to such an extent that pessimists may be justified to say it is better to never have lived. In contradistinction the author claims that because life is characterised by violence it is worthwhile that the African moral philosophy of ubuntu says people should seek the beautiful, great and good. He contends that over, against and within the violence that defines the condition of being human, ubuntu is open to the varied uses of cooperation and violence in pursuit for the beautiful, great and good. À la Terence, the argument is made here that Africans are human and all things human are possible for Africans. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

13 Chikozho, Claudious

Restoring degraded landscapes : assessing the utility of biodiversity offsets for the business sector in Africa / Claudious Chikozho and Derick De Jongh - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*: (2014), vol. 9, no. 2, p. 61-76.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; nature conservation; environmental management; business.

Increasing pressure for the conversion of tropical and sub-tropical wetlands and forests to alternative land usage raises the possibility that biodiversity offsets will increasingly take centre stage in biodiversity conservation planning and ecosystem restoration discourses. This article explores the major discourses on and utility of biodiversity offsets in the African context with a view to identifying and articulating some of the challenges and opportunities evident in attempts to operationalise the concept in practice. The discussion establishes that as intuitively pleasing as they have become in recent years, with potentially large benefits expected to be derived from offset initiatives, several significant hurdles need to be overcome for them to become well established practice in Africa. For instance, some observers have argued strongly that, in practice, land use and wetland mitigation in most countries have come nowhere near achieving the goal of 'no-net-loss'. There are also enduring questions about the credibility of the formulae used to calculate net-losses and net-gains in biodiversity offset schemes. In the light of these and other outstanding questions, the article concludes that biodiversity offsets may seem simple but are much more complex to design and implement to the extent that they become really convincing as a conservation tool for businesses in Africa. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

14 Clover, David

Preserving and protecting press freedom – insights from the archive of the Commonwealth Journalists' Association / by David Clover - In: *African Research and Documentation*: (2014), no. 124, p. 11-23.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Great Britain; archives; journalists; associations; freedom of the press.

In 2003, the archives of the Commonwealth Journalists' Association (CJA), from its beginning in 1978 to 2003, were donated to the Institute of Commonwealth Studies Library, which was later incorporated within the Senate House Library of the University of London. This article provides examples of how the CJA collection reveals stories about the preservation and protection of press freedom in African countries in the 1980s and early 1990s, a time of civil and political upheaval, a time also of movement towards increased democracy. The article discusses 1. the nature of the CJA collection, and 2. narratives about press freedoms and responsibilities in parts of Africa as disclosed by the collection. The archives cover details of the history and funding of the CJA, minutes of meetings, correspondence files, and material relating to conferences and training and bursaries. They

also include documents relating to the branches in Nigeria, India (Delhi) and Canada, and to press violations in Commonwealth countries across Africa, Asia and the Caribbean. Concentrating on Zambia, Tanzania, Ghana and Nigeria, the author shows what materials such as the files on training courses can reveal about journalism in the 1980s and early 1990s. The author concludes with some suggestions for research for which the CJA archives would be an important source. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

15 Davis, Caroline

The book in Africa : critical debates / [ed. by] Caroline Davis and David Johnson. - Houndmills [etc.] : Palgrave Macmillan, 2015. - XII, 280 p. ; 23 cm. - (New directions in book history) - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 1137401613

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; book industry; manuscripts; publishing; electronic publishing; literature.

Studies of the book in Africa have been dominated by the histories of how European missionaries, colonial administrators and traders brought the book and literacy to Africa. In contrast, this collective volume places African book histories in their multiple forms at the centre of study, and the research, questions and debates driving each chapter are derived from African cultural, political and economic contexts. The book includes case studies from across Africa - from Ethiopia to Mali, from Morocco to South Africa -, and from third-century manuscript traditions to twenty-first century internet communications. Contents: Part I 'From script to print': 1. Copying and circulation in South Africa's reading cultures, 1780-1840 (Archie L. Dick); 2. Printing as an agent of change in Morocco, 1864-1912 (Fawzi Abdulrazak); 3. Between manuscripts and books: Islamic printing in Ethiopia (Alessandro Gori); 4. Making book history in Timbuktu (Shamil Jeppie). Part II 'Politics and profit in African print cultures': 5. Print culture and imagining the Union of South Africa (David Johnson); 6. Creating a book empire: Longmans in Africa (Caroline Davis); 7. From royalism to e-secessionism: Lozi histories and ethnic politics in Zambia (Jack Hogan and Giacomo Macola); 8. Between the cathedral and the market: a study of Wits University Press (Elizabeth Le Roux). Part III 'The making of African literature': 9. Francophone African literary prizes and the 'empire of the French language' (Ruth Bush and Claire Ducournau); 10. Heinemann's African Writers Series and the rise of James Ngugi (Nourdin Bejjit); 11. The publishing and digital dissemination of creative writing in Cameroon (Joyce B. Ashuntantang). [ASC Leiden abstract]

16 Diawara, Mamadou

"La bibliothèque coloniale", la propriété intellectuelle et la romance du développement en Afrique / Mamadou Diawara - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies*: (2014), vol. 48, no. 3, p. 445-461.

AFRICA - GENERAL

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; intellectual property; copyright; music.

On se demande vigoureusement les conditions de construction du savoir relatif au continent, ainsi qu'à la pensée africaine. L'influence de V.Y. Mudimbe à cet égard est immense. Les grandes catégories de l'anthropologie sont interrogées, voire remises en question, notamment les ethnies. Aussi pertinentes qu'elles soient, ces analyses renvoient à la bibliothèque et au système de représentation qui invente le continent et l'érigent en paradigme de la différence par excellence. Il importe, au-delà des discours savants, de jeter un regard sur le rapport des gens du commun aux bibliothèques. Les animateurs de radio par exemple commentent, candides, l'oeuvre de tel ou tel artiste-musicien. L'appropriation implique le droit y afférent: droit d'auteur(e), 'copyright' ou 'Urheberrecht'. Qui s'en écarte devient pirate. Que signifie, alors, moderniser, l'auteur, l'oeuvre, le droit d'auteur ou le pirate dans la langue, non pas héritée du droit occidental, mais dans celle du citadin ou du villageois moyen? Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

17 Dijk, Rijk van

Religion and AIDS-treatment in Africa : saving souls, prolonging lives / ed. by Rijk van Dijk, Hansjörg Dilger, Marian Burchardt, Thera Rasing. - Farnham : Ashgate, [2014]. - XIII, 303 pagina's. ; 24 cm - Met literatuuropgave en index.

ISBN 9781409456698

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; AIDS; religion; medicinal drugs.

HIV-AIDS-related issues can be better understood if the relevance of religion is acknowledged, and vice versa, if the study of religion incorporates the challenges arising from HIV/AIDS. This collective volume seeks to combine theoretical and methodological insights from the field of medical anthropology as well as from the study of religion, and to apply them to empirical studies on emerging religiosities in the context of anti-retroviral therapy (ART) in Africa. Some of the chapters of this collective volume were first presented at the international symposium on 'Prolonging Life, Challenging Religion? ARV, New Moralities and the Politics of Social Justice', organized in Lusaka, Zambia, 15-17 April 2009. Contributions: Introduction: religion and AIDS treatment in Africa: the redemptive moment (Hansjörg Dilger, Marian Burchardt and Rijk van Dijk). Part I, Agency, subjectivity and authority: Fashioning selves and fashioning styles: negotiating the personal and the rhetorical in the experiences of African recipients of ARV treatment (Felicitas Becker); The logic of therapeutic habitus: culture, religion and biomedical AIDS treatments in South Africa (Marian Burchardt); 'A blessing in disguise': the art of surviving HIV/AIDS as a member of the Zionist Christian Church in South Africa (Bjarke Oxlund); 'God has again remembered us!': Christian identity and men's attitudes to antiretroviral therapy in Zambia (Anthony Simpson). Part II, Contesting therapeutic domains and practices: Prophetic

medicine, antiretrovirals, and the therapeutic economy of HIV in northern Nigeria (Jack Ume Tocco); 'Silent nights, anointing days': post-HIV test religious experience in Ghana (Benjamin Kobina Kwansa); The blood of Jesus and CD4 count: dreaming, developing and navigating therapeutic options for curing HIV/AIDS in Tanzania (Dominik Mattes). Part III, Emergent organizational forms in times of art: Societal dynamics, state relations, and international connections: influences on Ghanaian and Zambian Church mobilization in AIDS treatment (Amy S. Patterson); The role of religious institutions in the district-level governance of anti-retroviral treatment in western Uganda (A.M.J. Leusenkamp); Negotiating holistic care with the 'rules' of ARV treatment in a Catholic community-based organization in Kampala (Louise Mubanda Rasmussen); Notions of efficacy around a Chinese medicinal plant: *artemisia annua* - an innovative AIDS therapy in Tanzania (Caroline Meier zu Biesen). [ASC Leiden abstract]

18 Diop, Babacar Mbaye

Arts d'Afrique noire et musées occidentaux / Babacar Mbaye Diop - In: *Éthiopiennes*: (2012), no. 89, p. 277-287.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Western countries; sculpture; museums; culture contact.

Cet article fait l'analyse comment la présence des arts africains dans les musées occidentaux participerait à un 'brassage' des cultures. Il explique ou décrit: 1. les conditions dans lesquelles les objets d'art africain sont entrés dans les musées occidentaux; 2. la notion de "brassage" culturel dans les arts africains; et 3. les promesses du brassage culturel par l'art entre les peuples qui n'est qu'un piège tendu à l'Afrique. Les objets d'art africain, en Occident, sont accrochés au mur, figés et classés, tandis qu'en Afrique ils sont portés, touchés, et font partie d'un tout. Pour vivre pleinement dans le dialogue des cultures, il convient de savoir appréhender et présenter cet art en Occident d'une manière qui permette de résoudre ces différents conflits. Si l'on affirme que ces pièces appartiennent au patrimoine universel de l'art, si on les expose et qu'on les vend en tant qu'objets d'art, appréciés pour leur valeur plastique uniquement, on ignore alors totalement la vision de leurs créateurs africains. Finalement, s'il y a un mérite incontesté de l'exposition de ces objets, c'est peut-être d'avoir montré au public occidental le travail d'artistes-artisans qui étaient jusqu'alors inconnus en Occident. Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

19 Diop, Babacar

Les fondements théoriques du socialisme africain chez L.S. Senghor / Babacar Diop - In: *Éthiopiennes*: (2012), no. 89, p. 129-147.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Senegal; socialism; Marxism.

Cet article décrit comment Senghor a repensé les textes fondamentaux du socialisme à la lumière des réalités des sociétés africaines. Selon l'auteur, le socialisme africain est simplement le prolongement du combat de la négritude sur le terrain économique, social et politique. C'est un socialisme né dans un contexte historique marqué par la domination de l'idéologie du marxisme-léninisme. Beaucoup d'intellectuels africains, après la fin de la Deuxième Guerre mondiale, pensaient que le marxisme constituait la solution miraculeuse pour les peuples dominés en quête de liberté. Léopold S. Senghor a toujours assumé ses 'sympathies marxistes', tout en gardant une certaine distance et méfiance. Ainsi, il rejette chez Marx l'athéisme matérialiste. Pour lui, l'athéisme matérialiste de Marx peut s'expliquer par les déviations des chrétientés historiques. Léopold S. Senghor récuse le dogmatisme de la lutte des classes qui n'est pas le problème majeur en Afrique. Le problème majeur est celui des inégalités entre pays nantis et pays pauvres, pays développés et pays sous-développés. Le socialisme senghorien s'articule autour de trois lignes de force : le socialisme est une méthode, un humanisme, une démocratie. Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

20 Fabricius, Peter

The elephant in the room : how China stalked the corridors at the United States-Africa Leaders' Summit even though it wasn't there / Peter Fabricius - In: *African Security Review*: (2014), vol. 23, no. 4, p. 412-421.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; United States; China; international relations; conferences; 2014.

When United States (US) President Barack Obama announced in 2013 that he would host the first United States-Africa leaders' summit the next year, he was greeted with considerable scepticism. Many critics thought he was just playing catch-up with other countries and organisations which had been holding Africa summits for years, especially China. But, whatever the motives, the event itself proved to be a substantial success, probably re-setting US relations with Africa for many years to come. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

21 Foko, Athanase

La rationalisation du domaine de l'arbitrage (une étude à la lumière des droits français et de l'OHADA) / par Athanase Foko - In: *Penant*: (2014), année 124, no. 889, p. 425-465.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; OHADA; arbitration.

Parmi les domaines ayant préoccupé le législateur OHADA (Organisation pour l'Harmonisation en Afrique du Droit des Affaires) dès les premiers jours, figure en bonne place le droit de l'arbitrage. À travers notamment le traité du 17 octobre 1993 et l'Acte uniforme sur l'arbitrage adopté les 15 et 16 juin 1998 à Yaoundé au Cameroun, plusieurs étapes décisives dans la naissance d'un droit africain de l'arbitrage ont été franchies.

Comparativement à la justice étatique, l'arbitrage offre plusieurs avantages: la confidentialité, la rapidité et son coût relativement faible. De manière générale, le nouveau droit de l'arbitrage construit s'est illustré sur deux points fondamentaux : d'une part, la sphère des personnes susceptibles d'en faire usage s'est considérablement agrandie avec l'ouverture aux personnes morales de droit public. D'autre part, la clause compromissoire a été étendue au-delà de l'arbitrage commercial. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

22 Gueye, Alioune

Union européenne et OHADA: aspects de droit comparé: étude en hommage au juge Kéba M'Baye / par Alioune Gueye - In: *Revue juridique et politique des États francophones*: (2014), année 68, no. 1, p. 3-42.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; OHADA; economic integration; international law; African Union; European Union.

Cet article étudie quelques aspects de droit comparé entre l'Union européenne et l'OHADA (Organisation pour l'Harmonisation en Afrique du Droit des Affaires), non pas en tant qu'entité juridique équivalente mais plutôt en tant que système d'intégration. La comparaison de l'ordre juridique de l'Union européenne (UE) avec celui de l'OHADA fait ressortir un mimétisme. La singularité, voire la spécificité, du droit de l'Union européenne demeure. Il s'agit bien d'un modèle d'intégration sans précédent et sans équivalent, même si des vides juridiques devraient être comblés par le législateur. Le système d'intégration ou, mieux, les systèmes d'intégration sur le continent africain demeurent éclatés rendant difficile toute progression vers l'unité de l'Afrique. L'auteur soutient que la méthode d'intégration sur le continent africain devrait s'articuler autour d'un seul et même bloc. Par conséquent, la fusion de toutes les organisations régionales et sous-régionales d'intégration au sein d'une seule entité juridique, l'Union africaine, serait nécessaire. Mais cela ne pourrait se faire sans une réelle volonté politique et un changement profond des mentalités de ceux qui gouvernent le continent africain. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

23 Gutto, Shadrack B. O.

Re-theorising and re-conceptualising land, sovereignty, socio-economic rights and responsibility in the context of pan-Africanism and African renaissance in the 21st century / Shadrack B. O. Gutto - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*: (2014), vol. 9, no. 1, p. 5-15.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; land; land reform; epistemology.

Land, which in a broader understanding is the Earth within the Universe, is grossly under-conceptualised and under-theorised in the prevailing mainstream or dominant paradigms under capitalism, imperialism and neo-colonialism. Land is often subsumed in the generic concept of property, thus making it a mere commodity in market economies or

market economic thinking. In African epistemology land means much, much more: land is the basis of all life on earth and there can be no life, human life included, that can be detached from land. Epistemological terms such as 'Mother Land', 'Mother Earth', 'Mother Africa', 'Holy Land', 'Promised Land', 'Daughter/Son of the Soil', etc., express the centrality of land for people all over the world. Land is not only the material and spiritual basis of life for individual human beings but is also an essential component of the means of social production and reproduction, and statehood. Because of this, it stands to reason that in re-conceptualising and re-theorising land it is imperative also to rethink the concept and the theory of sovereignty ? in other words, does sovereignty apply to the people or citizens of a country as a whole and/or the state? A new thinking about land and the state in relation to land, as presented in this article, can lead to re-negotiating the role of the state in society while at the same time empowering the people to assume greater demand on the control and sustainable development and use of resources that constitute land. The article introduces some of the current popular discourses in the media and in scholarly works on the issues of land, land reform and social contestations and then proceeds to present a critical reflection on why the pursuit of pan-Africanism and African renaissance in the 21st Century require decolonising knowledge on and about land. It puts land rights at the centre of human and peoples' rights and freedoms and, by doing so, critiques the dominant contemporary superficial conceptualisation and theorisation of socioeconomic rights. Indeed, constitutions of the new states in Africa do not entrench land as a common heritage of the citizens and permanent residents. Essentially the article is constructing what the author wishes to call 'The Wangari-Maathaist conception and theory of land' and its centrality to life. This is in honour of the late Professor Dr Wangari Muta Maathai, who was awarded the Nobel Peace Prize in 2004 in recognition of her intellectualism and social activism for genuine democracy and practical approach to championing environmental protection in Kenya and the rest of the world. In her conception and social action, land and land issues are about all land, rural and urban. The two are interrelated and interdependent. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

24 Harvey, Ross

Natural resource rents and elite bargains in Africa: exploring avenues for future research / Ross Harvey - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2014), vol. 21, no. 2, p. 213-233 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; China; economic development; mineral resources; petroleum; foreign investments.

This article explores the recent debate over the quality of Africa's growth episode of the past decade, specifically insofar as it pertains to the pitfalls of commodity-dependent growth and the hypothesised 'resource curse'. In addition, the article focuses on why political and economic institutions are important, and why they are indicators for the likely development

impacts of Africa's evident mineral and hydrocarbon wealth. Third, it suggests a useful theoretical framework for understanding these indicators, especially with regard to the differing constraints under which foreign investors operate and interact with host countries. Developing on the latter points, the article looks at the nature of Chinese foreign investment in Africa's extractive industries. Finally, the article suggests an agenda for future research that could better inform development policy for the purpose of promoting high-quality growth in Africa. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

25 Hausken, Kjell

Determinants of election outcomes : new evidence from Africa / Kjell Hausken and Mthuli Ncube - In: *African Development Review*: (2014), vol. 26, no. 4, p. 610-630 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; elections.

Any election may result in six possible situations. The incumbent or challenger may win according to the official results. If the incumbent wins, he may remain in power, or a standoff or coalition may ensue. In contrast, if the challenger wins, he may become the new incumbent, or a standoff or coalition may ensue. Using a database of all presidential and legislative elections in Africa over the period 1960-2010, the authors found the following distribution of election outcomes: the incumbent wins with no contestation 63.9 per cent, coalition 6.4 per cent, and standoff 1.2 per cent. The incumbent loses and accepts defeat 15.9 per cent, coalition 12.3 per cent, and standoff 0.3 per cent. The authors have then tested empirically 22 hypotheses on the determinants of election outcomes in Africa using a discrete-choice multinomial logit model. They study the impact of the shape of the economy, the provision of public goods, education, social diversity, number of years in power of the incumbent, whether the incumbent is a military official or not, the strength of the opposition, natural resource endowment, colonial origins of the country, and whether the election is presidential or legislative. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

26 Hickey, Samuel

The politics of inclusive development : interrogating the evidence / ed. by Sam Hickey, Kunal Sen, Badru Bukenya. - Oxford : Oxford University Press, 2015. - XX, 396 p. : ill. ; 24 cm - Bibliogr.: p. 305-367. - Met index, noten.

ISBN 0198722567

ASC Subject Headings: developing countries; Africa; China; economic development; social development; political conditions; poverty; social security; minority groups; development cooperation.

This book is a collection of chapters investigating the kinds of politics that can help to secure "inclusive development", defined by the editors as "a process that occurs when social and material benefits are equitably distributed across divides within societies". It draws from the initial research findings of the Effective States and Inclusive Development

(ESID) Research Centre. Contents: Foreword (David Hulme). Part I: Introduction. Exploring the politics of inclusive development: towards a new conceptual approach (Sam Hickey, Kunal Sen, and Badru Bukenya). Part II: The politics of accumulation and growth. The political determinants of economic growth: an analytical review (Kunal Sen); The politics of what works for the poor in public expenditure and taxation (Paul Mosley); Governing natural resources for inclusive development (Anthony Bebbington). Part III: The politics of social and legal citizenship: promoting and protecting the rights of the poor?. The politics of what works in service delivery (Claire McLoughlin); Political factors in the growth of social assistance (Armando Barrientos and Sony Pellissery); The politics and process of rule of law systems in developmental States (Deval Desai and Michael Woolcock). Part IV: The politics of recognition. The gendered politics of securing inclusive development (Sohela Nazneen and Simeen Mahmud); Ethnicity, State capacity, and development: reconsidering causal connections (Prerna Singh and Matthias vom Hau). Part V: The transnational politics of development. The politics of aid revisited: a review of evidence on State capacity and elite commitment (Arjan de Haan and Ward Warmerdam); China in Africa: impacts and prospects for accountable development (Giles Mohan) [ASC Leiden abstract]

27 Ka, Fary Silate

Pourquoi et comment l'Afrique doit s'unir? / Fary Silate Ka - In: *Éthiopiennes*: (2012), no. 89, p. 217-232.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; political unification; economic integration; African organizations.

Cette étude tente d'apporter une contribution aux réponses possibles à la question de la Renaissance Africaine. L'auteur est convaincu qu'il ne peut y avoir de renaissance de l'Afrique sans intégration socioculturelle participative des peuples et des populations et sans renaissance culturelle et linguistique, seule garantie d'une gouvernance démocratique. Des institutions comme la CEDEAO, la SADEC, l'UEMOA constituent des embryons de constructions réticulaires, regroupant plusieurs pays. NEPAD, par contre, ne semble pas être en mesure de tenir ses promesses. Par ailleurs des idées nouvelles se font jour. On pense notamment à l'intégration parlementaire et militaire, à l'intégration économique, à l'intégration socioculturelle, et à l'actualisation positive de la mosaïque culturelle africaine dans chaque ensemble sous-régional. Dans ce processus, il s'agira fondamentalement de réconcilier les africains avec eux-mêmes, leur redonner une identité historique et culturelle qui leur soit propre. Il s'agira nécessairement d'une implication préalable, consciente et concertée des peuples, selon une démarche réticulaire solidaire pour déverrouiller les frontières géographiques et mentales et pousser les décideurs au saut final vers les États Unis d'Afrique. Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

28 Kayizzi-Mugerwa, Steve

Special issue on the 2013 African Economic Conference on "Regional integration in Africa" / Steve Kayizzi-Mugerwa ... [et al.]. - Oxford : Blackwell, 2014. - P. 1-121. : ill., krt. ; 28 cm. - (African development review, ISSN 1017-6772 ; vol. 26, no. S1) - Omslagtitel. - Met bibliogr., bijl., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; economic integration; international economic relations; international trade; conference papers (form); 2014.

This special issue contains papers presented at the African Economic Conference on "Regional integration in Africa" organized by the African Development Bank (Johannesburg, South Africa, October 2013). Contents: The ten commandments of applied regional integration analysis: the African case (Naym Charaf-Eddine and Ilan Strauss); L'informalité: un nouveau paradigme de développement et d'intégration "par le bas" en Afrique (Issoufou Njifen); Intégration régionale et croissance: le cas de l'Afrique Centrale (Joseph Baricako and Gaston Xavier Dagba Ndongo); The will to integrate: South Africa's responses to regional migration from the SADC region (Christopher Changwe Nshimbi and Lorenzo Fioramonti); Impact of regional road infrastructure improvement on intra-regional trade in ECOWAS (Uduak Akpan); Performance of Intra-COMESA trade integration: a comparative study with ASEAN's trade integration (Ebaidalla M. Ebaidalla and Abdelrahim M. Yahia) ; Trade in intermediate inputs and trade facilitation in Africa's regional integration (Siope Vakataki' Ofa and Stephen Karingi); Regional integration models and Africa's growth in the 21st century: a fitness evaluation (Peter D. Golit and Yusuf Adamu). [ASC Leiden abstract]

29 Keijzer, Niels

Outsourcing a partnership? : assessing ACP-EU cooperation under the Cotonou Partnership Agreement / Niels Keijzer and Mario Negre - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2014), vol. 21, no. 2, p. 279-296 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; ACP; European Union; Cotonou Agreement; trade agreements.

Since 2000 the cooperation between the European Union (EU) and the African, Caribbean and Pacific (ACP) states has been governed through the Cotonou Partnership Agreement. This article complements existing research that focuses on Brussels-based stakeholders with an analysis drawing on the existing literature and on stakeholders' perceptions of ACP-EU cooperation and ACP institutions gathered via interviews in nine ACP countries. The findings presented observe a social disconnect between, on the one hand, the Cotonou Partnership Agreement's institutions and Brussels-based representatives, and, on the other hand, the broad-based and multistakeholder partnership they are tasked to promote. The article points to low levels of support in ACP countries, particularly in Africa, to continued ACP-EU cooperation in its present form, and stresses the need for an open

and participatory process of reviewing and reshaping ACP-EU relations. Notes, ref., sum.
[Journal abstract]

30 Kernen, Antoine

Le dossier : China, Ltd. : un business africain / coordonné par Antoine Kernen - In: *Politique africaine*: (2014), no. 134, p. 5-132.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; China; entrepreneurs; Chinese; Africans; international trade; international economic relations.

Depuis une quinzaine d'années, la présence chinoise en Afrique suscite un intérêt sans précédent. Alors qu'on a souvent souligné son exceptionnalité, fruit d'une planification et d'une rationalité économique uniques, il est possible aujourd'hui d'en relativiser l'impact et d'interroger le rôle de l'État chinois comme grand ordonnateur de ce processus. Les nouvelles filières et les réseaux économiques infra-étatiques à cheval entre l'Afrique et la Chine qui sont au coeur de ce dossier soulignent à la fois la multiplicité et la banalité des pratiques sociales dans les réseaux d'approvisionnement des produits chinois, mais aussi les transformations plus lentes et plus profondes qu'ils génèrent. Contributions: L'Afrique face à la puissance économique de la Chine: introduction au thème (Antoine Kernen), L'inévitable 'localisation' : les entreprises publiques chinoises de la construction au Ghana (Katy N. Lam); Mobilités transfrontalières et réseaux transculturels de petits entrepreneurs chinois et nigériens (Shanshan Lan, Allen Hai Xiao); 'Anciens' et 'nouveaux' Chinois à Madagascar : stratégies d'intégration et rapports de force intergénérationnels (Cornelia Tremann); Négocier les profits et la facticité : le commerce des produits pharmaceutiques entre la Chine et le Nigeria (Gernot Klantschnig); La révolution des produits chinois en Afrique : consommation de masse et nouvelle culture matérielle (Antoine Kernen, Guive Khan Mohammad). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

31 Le Quellec Cottier, Christine

Birahima, Faustin, Johnny et les autres : l'enfant terrible à l'école de l'enfant soldat / Christine Le Quellec Cottier - In: *Éthiopiques*: (2012), no. 89, p. 93-106.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; child soldiers; orphans; novels.

Trois romans contemporains d'Afrique noire francophone dont les narrateurs sont des enfants soldat sont passés en revue: 1. 'Allah n'est pas obligé' par Ahmadou Kourouma (2000); 2. 'L'Aîné des orphelins' par Tierno Monenembo (2000); et 3. 'Johnny chien méchant' d'Emmanuel Dongala (2002). Le premier est situé au Libéria, le deuxième au Rwanda, et le dernier au Congo. Les romans 'racontent l'enfance' grâce à des narrateurs qui ont entre dix et quinze ans. Mais ce qu'ils racontent est en soi un paradoxe, puisque leurs expériences ne devraient objectivement pas appartenir à l'enfance : celles de la guerre civile, de la violence, du génocide. En effet, tous les narrateurs sont des orphelins,

soit une figure récurrente des contes de la tradition orale. L'orphelin est un enfant qui va tenter de retrouver une place 'stable' au sein du groupe social. Il peut être mal-aimé, maltraité, courageux, dévoué. De fait, il traverse des épreuves afin de retrouver un équilibre ou rétablir une justice. Il s'agit d'une figure positive qui crée de l'empathie. Les trois narrateurs des romans appartiennent à cette catégorie. Ces romans semblent foncièrement pessimistes, mais chacun donne cependant voix à un de ces enfants-terribles. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

32 Livas, Sotirios S.

State structuring, international law and interventions of the international community: the African paradigm / Sotirios S. Livas - In: *Journal of Oriental and African Studies*: (2014), vol. 23, p. 185-189.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; democratization; international politics; legitimacy; responsibility; governance.

The results of the pressure of the international community (IC) for "more" democracy in Africa are critically examined. The author argues that democracy as a mode of state operation ought to go hand in hand with economic and cultural development, with accountability, with the legitimization of a democratically elected government, and with a feeling of security of civil society and of the government. Any intervention of the IC that does not take into account the peculiarities of these societies (lack of national legitimacy of state power, poor state of homogeneity) is doomed to fail. In any case, the external forms of democracy (meaning elections) cannot, by themselves, guarantee the self-assertion of a social class that is capable of controlling the inner workings of a national government. The IC's understanding of the ineffectiveness of the external forms of democracy as a means to empower and solidify the state structures in an African context could, in combination with a true will to change these countries' predicaments, lead to conceiving new methods to avert new humanitarian crises. Ref., sum. [ASC Leiden Abstract]

33 Lock, Etienne

La problématique de l'intellectuel en Afrique noire hier et aujourd'hui / Etienne Lock - In: *Journal of Oriental and African Studies*: (2014), vol. 23, p. 249-262.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; intellectuals; elite; African identity; postcolonialism; education.

L'article cherche à mieux comprendre les équivoques qui pèsent sur l'intellectuel africain et à revaloriser sa personnalité. Par le fait que l'intellectuel s'est tôt situé entre la réalité africaine et la culture occidentale, conjuguant difficilement en sa personne sa double appartenance, il peut constituer une référence importante dans la lecture de crises sociales de l'Afrique du XXe et XXIe siècle. Il faut constater que l'élite africaine coïncide pratiquement avec l'intelligentsia. L'intellectuel, dans la mesure où il n'a pas emprunté le

chemin d'exil, n'a pas la capacité à juguler et à contrôler les effervescences populaires africaines qui remettent en cause sa force et son droit. Si la problématique de l'intellectuel en Afrique noire n'a que peu évolué, c'est aussi parce que les structures qui le créent, de définissent, le font, constituent un héritage qui reste étranger. Cela pose la nécessité pour l'Afrique de se doter des instruments de son propre avenir. Ce n'est d'ailleurs que dans cette mesure que l'école deviendrait une institution capable de répondre aux besoins actuels des États de l'Afrique noire. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en anglais [Résumé ASC Leiden]

34 Maseng, Jonathan Oshupeng

United Nations Security Council reform and the dilemmas of African continental integration / Jonathan Oshupeng Maseng and Frank Gadiwele Lekaba - In: *African Security Review*: (2014), vol. 23, no. 4, p. 395-404.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Nigeria; South Africa; UN Security Council; reform; African Union.

This article analyses the disunity among African states in terms of United Nations Security Council (UNSC) reform, and attributes it to the contest between South Africa and Nigeria. These two countries have been locked in a hegemonic contest for continental domination. To this end, the article notes that African unity, not in terms of protocol but on the basis of principles and cooperation, is sacrosanct in order for the African Union to make a significant contribution to the reform of the UNSC. It is asserted that the contest between South Africa and Nigeria has been symbolised by the continental leadership aspirations of the heads of state of both countries, and recommends that it be tamed through forging diplomatic and strategic partnerships between the ruling parties of these two countries. The influence of external actors on the African countries, particularly that of France, is underscored as a contributing factor in stalling the debate on the UNSC reform. It recommends that South Africa use its strategic partnership within the association of Brazil, Russia, India, China and South Africa (BRICS), particularly Russia and China as permanent members of the UNSC, to influence the realisation of the reform debate. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

35 Mouandjo, Stéphane Monney

Universalisme démocratique et autonomie constitutionnelle à l'épreuve des mutations politiques contemporaines / par Stéphane Monney Mouandjo - In: *Cahiers africains d'administration publique*: (2012), no. 79, p. 9-21.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; democracy; political philosophy; constitutional law.

Cette article traite des questions suivantes: 1. comment concilier la tension légitime vers la démocratie entendue comme principe et système politique procédant du peuples, avec des ordres juridiques positifs nationaux, produits de la volonté générale et recouvert du sceau de la souveraineté, sans risquer d'altérer cet attribut substantiel de l'État et sans en même temps prendre à rebrousse-poil le caractère universel reconnu à la démocratie comme

principe et technologie de gouvernement? 2. comment adapter l'idéal démocratique à certains égards libertaire, à un univers où l'État reste par ailleurs le cadre par excellence de fabrication du droit et l'expression même du droit? En effet, si l'État est droit et expression formalisée du droit, alors construire la démocratie en aliénant l'État, serait vouloir bâtir, garantir ou fonder le droit et les droits en l'absence de droit. C'est pourquoi, selon l'auteur, il est nécessaire de réhabiliter le droit en réaffirmant autant qu'en garantissant l'autonomie constitutionnelle, même si par ailleurs, il faudrait encourager les États d'Afrique à donner formes à la démocratie, non à travers le versant chaotique d'une injonction belliciste, mais en accompagnant les rythmes et les formes que celles-ci pourraient prendre, à partir du moment où elles mettent l'homme et les hommes, leurs droits et tous leurs droits, au centre des discussions. Bibliogr., réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

36 Mpofu, Busani

The contribution of Archie Mafeje to the debate on land reform in Africa / Busani Mpofu - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*: (2014), vol. 9, no. 1, p. 69-83.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; land reform; land tenure.

Archie Mafeje raised pertinent issues that are still hampering land reform and agrarian development efforts in Sub Saharan Africa (SSA). He rightly argued that land reform in Africa was wrongly premised on European, instead of African jurisprudence, that most countries are concerned with the modification of tenure, instead of executing a proper land reform, in the practical sense of land redistribution and the introduction of new forms of land tenure, even in former white settler states with serious misdistribution of land between races; and that the communal nature of land tenure in Africa was misunderstood to mean that any and every individual can lay claim on any piece of land or be granted access at will. Actually, Mafeje wisely pointed out, as this article shows, that traditional African forms of tenure offered considerable opportunity, as well as security, to peasant land users, often making implementation of individual tenure not only unnecessary, but potentially counter-productive. This is sometimes aggravated by conflicts arising from misunderstandings owing to the co-existence of both customary and national government political authorities in the allocation of land. This faulty land reform process is therefore responsible for the agricultural and food crises that are still being experienced in the region. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

37 Muller, Hans

Wikipedia for Africanists / by Hans Muller and Jos Damen - In: *African Research and Documentation*: (2014), no. 124, p. 3-9 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; African studies; Internet; information dissemination.

This article discusses how Africanists and information specialists in African research and documentation can get the most out of Wikipedia, and how they can contribute to it. The authors first mention some recent initiatives that have been put forward to connect Wikipedia and African Studies: the WikiAfrica project (a collaboration between South African and Italian institutes); the WikiProject Africa; the inclusion of Wikipedia assignments in a module of the Research Masters in African Studies at the African Studies Centre (ASC) in the Netherlands; and the project Wikipedians in Special Residence, initiated by the ASC. The authors then consider how Wikipedia works and give an impression of its content relating to Africa, providing some examples of controversial as well as good articles on African subjects. In spite of low Internet penetration in several countries in Africa, already in five African languages extensive Wikipedias have emerged: in Malagasy, Yoruba, Afrikaans, Swahili and Amharic. Attention is also paid to Wikimedia Commons, an online repository of free-use images, sound and other media files. Most of these images and other files are provided under a Creative Commons Licence, which means that one is free to copy and redistribute the material in any medium or format, adapt it for any purpose, even commercially, as long as appropriate credit and shares (the new material must be distributed under the same license) are given. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

38 Mutsvairo, Bruce

Reconnoitering the role of (citizen) journalism ethics in the emerging networked public sphere / Bruce Mutsvairo, Simon Columbus, and Iris Leijendekker - In: *Ecquid Novi*: (2014), vol. 35, no. 3, p. 4-22 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; journalism; ethics; social media.

Citizen journalism is emerging as a powerful phenomenon across Africa. The rise of digitally networked technologies is reshaping reporting across the continent. This change is technological (with social media platforms enabling new forms of publishing, receiving and discussing stories) as well as cultural, with idiosyncratic conventions emerging on these platforms. This study surveys the ethical beliefs of citizen journalists in several sub-Saharan African countries. The research showed that they are driven by a sense of social responsibility and a wish to inform their readers and the general public. Citizen journalists show a clear anti-authoritarian strain and an antipathy towards government regulation, yet most see themselves as subject to the same ethics that guide traditional journalism. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

39 Ncube, Mthuli

The emerging middle class in Africa / ed. by Mthuli Ncube and Charles Leyeka Lufumpa. - New York, NY : Routledge, 2015. - XXI, 215 p. : ill. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten. ISBN 1138796425

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; middle class.

This collective volume analyses specific aspects of the lives of the middle class in Africa. It looks at how people become and remain in the middle class through a series of thematic chapters. It examines how behaviour changes in the process, in terms of consumption patterns and spending on health and education. Contributions: Introduction (Mthuli Ncube); Dynamics of the middle class in Africa (Charles Leyeka Lufumpa, Maurice Mubila and Mohamed Safouane Ben Aïssa); The political economy of the African middle class (Michael Lofchie); Consumption patterns (Oliver J. M Chinganya, Mary Strode, Lee Crawford, Marta Moratti and Felix Schmieding); Jobs and the labor market (Mary Strode, Lew Crawford, Simon Dettling and Felix Schmieding); Entrepreneurship (Mohamed Ayadi and Mohamed Safouane Ben Aïssa); Education (Benedict Kunene, Maurice Mubila and Oluyele A. Akinkugbe); Gender (Abena Oduro and Alice Nabalamba); Health (Alice Nabalamba and Helen Johansen); Conclusion (Mthuli Ncube). [ASC Leiden abstract]

40 Ndam, Ibrahim

Du bail commercial au bail à usage professionnel / par Ibrahim Ndam - In: *Penant*: (2014), année 124, no. 889, p. 466-507.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; international law; OHADA; commercial law; rent.

La présente étude a pour objet de chercher à savoir si le remplacement du 'bail commercial' par le 'bail à usage professionnel' effectué par le législateur communautaire dans le nouvel Acte uniforme portant droit commercial général est un simple changement des termes juridiques ou une véritable mutation du droit OHADA (Organisation pour l'Harmonisation en Afrique du Droit des Affaires). A l'analyse, il en résulte que cette substitution emporte une mutation importante mais inachevée du droit communautaire. La mutation opérée est importante car elle est non seulement un réajustement d'un bail qui n'était plus commercial, mais aussi une consécration d'un nouveau statut du bail à usage professionnel. La mutation est inachevée parce que les aménagements et amendements enregistrés suscitent paradoxalement bien d'autres, tant on a le sentiment que le législateur aurait pu faire preuve de plus d'audace sur certains points du nouveau dispositif. À cela s'ajoute que les efforts consentis par le législateur communautaire dans le nouvel Acte uniforme portant droit commercial général sont partiellement remis en cause par certaines dispositions des autres Actes uniformes. Notes, réf., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

41 Ndiaye, A. Raphaël

Les journalistes et la démocratisation en Afrique / A. Raphaël Ndiaye - In: *Éthiopiennes*: (2012), no. 89, p. 191-215.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; press; journalists; democracy; responsibility.

Dans la perspective traditionnelle d'un savoir secret dans un monde oral, le présent essai apporte les éclairages nécessaires sur le rôle que les journalistes doivent jouer dans la démocratisation en Afrique. Selon l'auteur la fonction d'informer est en corrélation avec celle d'éveiller les consciences, notamment par l'analyse et la critique saine et objective. Sous ce rapport, le journaliste a le redoutable rôle de dire la 'voie droite' sinon de la suggérer et de fustiger les 'sentiers obliques'. La démocratie continue d'être un idéal dans les domaines de l'expression politique, de l'accès aux moyens de production et dans la répartition équitable des richesses. Ces dernières années, la Société civile a opéré une prise de parole qui l'a rendue audible et crédible, et s'est constituée en un contre-pouvoir face aux partis et aux gouvernements. À ce titre, on assiste dans nombre de pays à l'émergence d'une opinion publique et d'une conscience citoyenne à large échelle. La naissance de la société civile ainsi que le développement fulgurant des médias y ont, entre autres, largement contribué. Les journalistes ont joué sur ces différents terrains un rôle de pionnier. Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

42 Ngwena, Charles G.

Conscientious objection to abortion and accomodating women's reproductive health rights : reflections on a decision of the Constitutional Court of Colombia from an African regional human rights perspective / Charles G. Ngwena - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2014), vol. 58, no. 2, p. 183-209.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; women's rights; abortion; reproductive health; human rights; constitutional courts.

If applied in isolation from the fundamental rights of women seeking abortion services, the right to conscientious objection can render any given rights to abortion illusory, including the rights to health, life, equality and dignity that are attendant to abortion. A transformative understanding of human rights requires that the right to conscientious objection to abortion be construed in a manner that is subject to the correlative duties which are imposed on the conscientious objector, as well as the state, in order to accommodate women's reproductive health rights. In recent years, the Colombian Constitutional Court has been giving a judicial lead on the development of a right to conscientious objection that accommodates women's fundamental rights. This article reflects on one of the court's decisions and draws lessons for the African region. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

43 Ngwena, Charles

Access to safe abortion as a human right in the African region : lessons from emerging jurisprudence of UN treaty-monitoring bodies / Charles Ngwena - In: *South African Journal on Human Rights*: (2013), vol. 29, pt. 2, p. 399-428.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; UN; abortion; human rights.

Each year, unsafe abortion causes the death of thousands of women, rendering them seriously ill and disabling many more in the African region. Highly restrictive abortion law is a major causative factor. Among United Nations (UN) treaty-monitoring bodies, there is a growing, albeit incremental, recognition of access to safe abortion services as a human right. Against the backdrop of abortion regimes that impede access to safe abortion in the African region, this article takes critical stock of the contribution that UN treaty-monitoring bodies are making towards the development of jurisprudence that conceives access to abortion as a human right. Its main focus is on critically appraising three decisions made by UN treaty-monitoring bodies, namely, *KL v Peru*; *LMR v Argentina*; and *LC v Peru* under Optional Protocols and drawing lessons for the African region. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

44 Nhamo, Godwell

From sustainable development through green growth to sustainable development 'plus' / Godwell Nhamo - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*: (2014), vol. 9, no. 2, p. 20-38 : ill., graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; sustainable development; environmental economics; conferences; UNCED.

From sustainable development (SD) through green growth to sustainable development plus (SD+)! Does the '+' really matter? This is the question that brings life to this article and the answer is: YES, it does. The '+' makes a huge difference especially for developing countries such as those from Africa that for a long time have not been fully brought on board in shaping global discourses and the preferred future global development agenda. This article argues that the time has come for globally privileged countries of the North to realise that operationalising 'The Future We Want' after Rio+20 demands that developing countries be accorded unpolluted space to contribute to providing answers to difficult and elusive questions on the unsustainable ways of the past development paradigms. Among such questions are: When will the issue of resource intensive development and overconsumption be finally answered? Can green growth transition be part of the solution? How will a post 2015 framework best address the needs of developing countries? The conclusion is that SD+ signals a deeper, wider and knowledge-based understanding of global (un) sustainable perspectives that result in global citizens understanding 'The Future We Do Not Want'. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

45 Nsiah, Christian

The role of spatial dynamics in the determination of foreign direct investment inflows to Africa / Christian Nsiah and Chen Wu - In: *African Development Review*: (2014), vol. 26, no. 3, p. 494-507 : fig., graf., tab.

AFRICA - GENERAL

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; foreign investments; trade agreements; economic models.

Unlike the study of the determinants of foreign domestic investment (FDI) to Africa which has attracted some attention, the possible impact of neighbouring nations on proximate nation's ability to attract FDI has largely been ignored. The omission of spatial effects regardless of estimation methodology may lead to biased estimates. Using panel data on African countries, the authors test for local spatial linkages in FDI inflows to Africa. They investigate if spatial linkages are created by geographic, cultural, environmental and business environment proximities. They find that all proximity weights generate statistically significant spatial linkages except for the case where the weight is a combination of regional trade agreements and distance. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

46 Obrist, Brigit

Living the city in Africa : processes of invention and intervention / Brigit Obrist, Veit Arlt and Elísio Macamo (eds.). - Zürich : Lit Verlag, 2013. - 304 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm. - (Schweizerische Afrikastudien ; Bd. 10) - Proceedings of a conference convened for the Africa-Europe Group of Interdisciplinary Studies AEGIS, Basel, October 2010. - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 3643801521

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; towns; urban life; urban development; urban planning; urban population; urbanization; conference papers (form); 2010.

This collective volume is based on a conference convened for the Africa-Europe Group of Interdisciplinary Studies AEGIS in Basel in October 2010. The papers are set in the frameworks of "ordinary cities" and "inventions and interventions". The idea of "ordinary cities" cuts across the long-standing categorization of cities as Western and other, a divide grounded in concepts of modernity and development. Instead of taking Western cities as the standard, it must be acknowledged that "ways of being urban and ways of making new kinds of urban futures are diverse and are the product of the inventiveness of people in cities everywhere" (J. Robinson 2006). Both dispersed and often spontaneous inventions or inventivenesses and focused as well as directed interventions contribute to the constantly changing nature of urban places. The papers deal with cities in Africa in general, and more specifically in Angola, Burkina Faso, the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC), Guinea, Kenya, Mozambique, Nigeria, Rwanda, South Africa, Tanzania and Uganda. Contents: Preface (Veit Arlt); Introduction to 'Living the city in Africa' (Brigit Obrist); Invention and intervention in African cities (Jo Beall); Urban planning in Africa and the politics of implementation: contrasting patterns of state intervention in Kampala and Kigali (Tom Goodfellow); Ordering urban space and migrants' protests in Sabongari, Kano, 1911-1960 (Rasheed Olaniyi); Youth gangs and urban political protests : a relational perspective on Conakry's "Axis of Evil" (Joschka Philipps); Translocal urbanism : how Ouagadougou

strategically uses decentralized cooperation (Ola Söderström, Blaise Dupuis, Pierrick Leu); From best practices to abolitionist approach : Durban's street trading policy in the run-up to the 2010 World Cup (Ercüment Celik); Urban memories and utopies : contemporary art in Luanda and Nairobi (Ulf Vierke, Nadine Siegert); On the move : elderly people living the city of Dar es Salaam, Tanzania (Jana Gerold); HomeSpace : Maputo dwelling processes in the rapidly expanding peri-urban areas of an African city (Silje Erøy Sollien, Jørgen Eskemose Andersen, Ana Bénard da Costa, Paul Jenkins); Sexuality in cosmopolitan Maputo: the aesthetics of gendered practice through the lenses of class (Sandra Manuel); Signifying competence: herbalists in Kinshasa's urban context (Valérie Liebs, Blaise Bikandu, Lassa Kanda, Félicien Lukoki, Nikolaus Schareika, Barbara Fruth); On urbanity: creativity and emancipation in African urban life (Till Förster); Performing (in)visibilities in public space: reflections on the social and aesthetic agenda of contemporary performance art in Johannesburg (Fiona Siegenthaler); Reading urbanity: trans-urban assemblages in the N'ko literacy and healing movement of West Africa (Joseph Hellweg, Sory Kourouma); Living effervescence : the social in African urban settings (Elísio Macamo). [ASC Leiden abstract]

47 Omeje, Kenneth

The crises of postcoloniality in Africa / ed. by Kenneth Omeje. - Dakar : CODESRIA, 2015. - 248 p.

ISBN 9782869786028

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; postcolonialism; globalization; political conflicts; conflict resolution.

This collective volume shows that, contrary to Crawford Young's proclamation in 2004 announcing 'the demise of the postcolonial moment', postcoloniality remains a contemporary African reality. Contents: 1 Debating postcoloniality in Africa (Kenneth Omeje) - 2 Interrogating discursive constructions of African political history: from the precolonial to the postcolonial (Raphael Chijioke Njoku) -3 Africa in world politics and the political economy of postcoloniality (Dauda Abubakar) - 4 Oil conflicts in the postcolony (Douglas A. Yates) - 5 Exploring the conflicts between traditionalism and modernism in postcolonial Africa (Kenneth Omeje & Chris M.A. Kwaja) - 6 Postcoloniality, conflict intervention and peacebuilding in West Africa: opportunities and challenges (John M. Kabia) - 7 Conflicts and postcolonial identities in East/the Horn of Africa (Macharia Munene) - 8 Postcolonial imperialism in Africa's Maghreb and Sahel (Jeremy Keenan) - 9 The crises of postcoloniality in Southern Africa: SADC and conflict intervention in Zimbabwe (Martha Mutisi) -10 Postcolonial politics in Kenya (Moses Onyango) - 11 Contested spaces: gender, governance and women's political engagement in postcolonial Africa (Pamela Machakanja) -12 Pan-Africanism and the crises of postcoloniality: from the organization of African Unity to the African Union (Tim Murithi). [ASC Leiden abstract]

48 Paustian, Megan Cole

"A real heaven on their own earth": religious missions, African writers, and the anticolonial imagination / Megan Cole Paustian - In: *Research in African Literatures*: (2014), vol. 45, no. 2, p. 1-25.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; writers; autobiography; missions; literature; anticolonialism.

Through a focus on education and literacy, this essay examines the relationship between missions and Anglophone African literature and teases out the ways in which missions, as put to work by African subjects, enabled new practices of freedom, becoming the ambiguous ally of anticolonial movements and even Marxism itself. Drawing on the early novels and recently published autobiographical texts of Chinua Achebe ('The education of a British-protected child') and Ngugi wa Thiong'o ('Dreams in a time of war: a childhood memoir'), this essay demonstrates that while religious missions were surely implicated in colonialism, they have also been central to Africans' own narratives of improvement ranging from the reformist to the radical, particularly when the horizon of improvement was decolonization. Postcolonial discourse generally points to the role of missions in political empire and the colonization of African culture and consciousness, negating the victim's capacity to even see the scene of his dispossession. While that critique has been a necessary response to Western narratives of Africa, it has also obscured their place within the anticolonial imagination. Somewhat akin to Marxism in this sense, Christianity was a discourse from without, which fuelled emancipatory narratives generated from within Africa. Ngugi and Achebe each offer a way of critiquing and rethinking Christianity not to dismantle it entirely, but to reassemble it toward the needs of the African present as defined by Africans. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

49 Powell, Jonathan M.

Trading coups for civil war : the strategic logic of tolerating rebellion / Jonathan M. Powell - In: *African Security Review*: (2014), vol. 23, no. 4, p. 329-338 : graf, tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; coups d'état; military regimes; civil wars; rebellions.

This article investigates civil conflict as a product of the survival strategies of African leaders. Specifically, the article offers a theory of risk substitution that predicts coup-fearing leaders will undermine the military effectiveness of the state when making an effort to extend their own tenure. While 'coup-proofing' practices have often been noted as contributors to political survival, considerably less attention has been paid to the influence of these strategies on other forms of conflict. Utilising data from a number of cross-national datasets, the analyses show that having a higher number of 'coup-proofing' counterweights significantly worsens a state's civil conflict prospects. A brief consideration of multiple episodes of conflict further suggests that in addition to coup-proofing undermining the counterinsurgency capacity of the state, some leaders are simply indifferent to - or can

even potentially benefit from - the existence of an insurgency. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

50 Schicho, Walter

Kolonialismus und Entwicklung : paternalistische Kontrolle und "zivilisatorische Mission" / Walter Schicho (Hg.). - Wien : ECCO, 2014. - 177 p. ; 21 cm. - (Stichproben, Wiener Zeitschrift für kritische Afrikastudien, ISSN 1992-8610 ; Jg. 14, Nr. 26) - Omslagtitel. - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; development cooperation; development; colonial period.

Historische Zugänge zu Entwicklung und Entwicklungshilfe haben von Seiten der Sozial- und Wirtschaftswissenschaften erst in jüngerer Zeit Aufmerksamkeit erhalten. Der wissenschaftliche Diskurs ist geprägt durch zwei konträre Ansätze: Einerseits wird der Gegensatz zwischen kolonialem und postkolonialem Entwicklungsregime hervorgehoben, andererseits liefern vor allem die historischen Untersuchungen zahlreiche Belege für Kontinuität. Das vorliegende Themaheft der Zeitschrift 'Stichproben' versammelt sechs Beiträge, die an Afrika-bezogenen Beispielen solche Kontinuitäten seit dem frühen 20. Jahrhundert belegen und kritisch diskutieren: Kolonialismus und Entwicklung (David Schlauß, Walter Schicho); Ein Bauer, ein Gouverneur und ein Pflug: Entwicklungsdiskurs und Kolonialliteratur im Frankreich der 1930er Jahre (Martina Kopf); Wirtschaftliche Inwertsetzung – la mise en valeur – und soziale Entwicklung: der Entwicklungsdiskurs der kolonialen Verwaltung von Französisch Westafrika (AOF) zwischen 1920 und 1960 (Walter Schicho); Koloniale Bildung im Kontext des Entwicklungsdiskurses (Marlene Schild); Koloniale Entwicklungskonzepte im Uganda der 1930er-Jahre: Frühe Anzeichen des modernen Entwicklungsstaates (David Schlauß); Mission, Kolonialismus, Kultur und Entwicklung: Die Reise von Missionsinspektor Spiecker durch Deutsch-Südwestafrika (1905–1907) (Henning Melber). [Zusammenfassung ASC Leiden]

51 Sonderegger, Arno

Antirassismus und Antikolonialismus unter afrikanischen Intellektuellen, 1850 bis 1970 : ideengeschichtliche Anmerkungen / Arno Sonderegger - In: *Stichproben*: (2013), Jg. 13, Nr. 25, S. 53-74 : graf.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; intellectuals; anticolonialism; pan-Africanism; intellectual history.

Die Geschichte Afrikas zwischen 1850 und 1970 ist durch vielfältige Erfahrungen kolonialer Fremdbestimmung geprägt. Dementsprechend spielt die Reflexion von Antirassismus und Antikolonialismus in den Werken afrikanischer Intellektueller eine bedeutende Rolle. Dabei weisen ihre Positionen originelle Besonderheiten auf, es kann aber gleichzeitig eine überschaubare Zahl an Grundsatzpositionen herausgearbeitet werden, die ihrem antirassistischen und antikolonialen Denken zugrunde liegen. Solche Grundsatzpositionen

und Überlegungen werden im Rahmen dieses Aufsatzes kenntlich gemacht und kritisch diskutiert. Bibliogr., Fussnoten, Zsfg. [Zusammenfassung aus Zeitschrift]

52 Special

Special issue : Media and Empire in the 20th century / [ed. by Ruth Teer-Tomaselli]. - Abingdon [etc.] : Routledge [etc.], 2014. - p. 875-976. : tab. ; 21 cm. - (Critical arts, ISSN 1992-6049 ; vol. 28, no. 6) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Great Britain; Portugal; South Africa; Botswana; broadcasting; radio; media history; colonial territories.

While the majority of research projects on media deal with the here and now, there is evidence of a growing interest in media history. Both the International Association for Media and Communication Research (IAMCR) and the International Communication Association (ICA) have healthy sections devoted to the area. This issue of 'Critical Arts' contributes to that interest, in what is the first of two back-to-back editions devoted to exploring the media in historical terms. Specifically, the emphasis is on 'Empire and media in the twentieth century'. The current issue centres on broadcasting (with a nod to telecommunications). To speak of 'broadcasting' before 1950 is to speak predominantly of radio, and indeed all the articles in this issue confine themselves to the medium of radio. Contributions: In service of Empire: the South African Broadcasting Corporation during World War II (Ruth Teer-Tomaselli); Broadcasting to the 'last outpost of the British Empire': Anthony Lejeune, the man behind the SABC's English Service 'London Letter' (1965-1995) (Donal P. McCracken); Broadcasting to the Portuguese Empire in Africa: Salazar's singular broadcasting policy (Nelson Ribeiro); Imperial foundations of 20th-century media systems in the Caribbean (Hopeton Dunn); In service of two masters: a political history of radio in pre-independence Botswana (James Zaffiro). [ASC Leiden abstract]

53 Tama, Jean-Nazaire

La responsabilité de protéger: une version réformée ou un maquillage subtil du devoir d'ingérence / par Jean-Nazaire Tama - In: *Revue juridique et politique des États francophones*: (2013), année 67, no. 4, p. 432-459.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; responsibility to protect; UN.

Cet article aborde, dans un premier temps, la responsabilité de protéger, un concept fluctuant à travers le temps et, dans un second, un concept de plus en plus adopté par la communauté internationale. La responsabilité de protéger est de plus en plus un principe fondamental parce qu'ayant pour vocation de protéger les droits humains. Le caractère juridique de ce grand devoir moral a du mal à s'imposer de par le caractère changeant du concept et son antinomie avec certaines dispositions de la Charte des Nations Unies. Il est dit ce principe est une notion vague; qu'il n'existe pas de consensus sur son contenu ; qu'il

est un principe qui masque l'interventionnisme des grandes puissances. Il est dit également à son sujet que la volonté politique ne se manifeste pas très souvent lorsqu'il s'agit de le mettre en œuvre pour mettre un terme à une violation massive et systématique des droits de l'homme de par le monde. Il a été regretté pendant longtemps pour ce concept une absence de fondement juridique qui l'oppose à la souveraineté des États. En dépit de ces remarques très pertinentes, ce principe est en train de sortir de son stade de balbutiement. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

54 Teffo, Lesiba Joseph

Nurturing democratic elections for good governance and African renaissance / Lesiba Joseph Teffo - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*: (2014), vol. 9, no. 1, p. 115-129.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; South Africa; elections; governance; leadership.

The role of good governance underpinned by human rights, sound ethical principles and values has been identified as an appropriate pillar necessary for to improve the living conditions of the citizens in the current information age and knowledge economies. This article argues that to get the right people to practise good governance requires periodic democratic elections. The article contends that credible and legitimate electoral results are the necessary, if not sufficient conditions for good governance and attendant development. Effectively, the two are mutually inclusive and not exclusive. It concludes that history attests that their coexistence has in the main yielded success and development wherever they jointly obtain. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

55 Tong, Maureen

Decolonisation and comparative land reform with a special focus on Africa / Maureen Tong - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*: (2014), vol. 9, no. 1, p. 16-35.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; South Africa; land reform; land tenure.

One of the principles guiding the establishment of the Organisation of African Unity (OAU) in 1963 was the need to eradicate colonialism and to ensure the total emancipation of African territories and its peoples. The African Charter on Human and Peoples Rights adopted in 1981 grants all peoples the right to self-determination, through which to freely determine their political status and pursue their social and economic development. The last two African countries to gain independence from apartheid and white minority rule, namely Namibia and South Africa, have taken different approaches to land and tenure reform. The year 2013 marked 100 years since the enactment of the Natives Land Act 27 of 1913 in South Africa that led to the indigenous majority population having access to only 13% of the land while the white minority had access to 87% of the land. The year 1913 is also the current cut-off point for recognising land claims. The South African government has recently

taken initiatives aimed at improving the pace of land reform, which currently stand at 5% of the land being transferred to black South Africans against a target of delivering 30% by 2014. While the government has called for patience in this regard, some urgent intervention is required, lest South Africans lose patience and undertake land invasions on a sustained basis. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

56 Uledi-Kamanga, Brighton J.

Society and the arts : studies in gender, literature and language / ed. by Brighton J. Uledi-Kamanga. - Zomba : Kachere Series, 2014. - X, 220 p. ; 21 cm. - (Kachere series ; 67) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9789990802597

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; literary criticism; women; indigenous languages; gender.

The nine essays in this anthology demonstrate that the arts are indeed "a fundamental part of the public realm". While chapter 1 focusses on the social issues of gender, chapter 2 to 8 discuss literary representations of women in novels from various countries such as Malawi, South Africa, Kenya, Somalia, Botswana and Zimbabwe. Chapter 9 highlights the disempowerment of indigenous languages in former colonies of European powers. Contributions: 1. Language and gender in education (Amos Moses Chauma); 2. "All men do is love, love": the politics of women liberation in Malawian literature (Reuben M. Chirambo); 3. Towards a post-binary theory of subjectivity: its relevance and application to post-colonial ecological and gendered literatures: the case of David Malouf (Damazio Mfuné-Mwanjakwa); 4. Embodiedness: the sympathetic imagination and acknowledgement of the animal and women others in J.M. Coetzee's 'Disgrace' (Damazio Mfuné-Mwanjakwa); 4. Politics, heroism and the role of women in Ngugi wa Thiong'o's 'A grain of wheat' (Nellie Annie Katenje); 6. Feminism in Nuruddin Farah's 'From a crooked rib' and 'Sardines' (Nellie Annie Katenje); 7. Feminism in Tsitsi Dangarembga's 'Nervous conditions' (Nellie Annie Katenje); Literature and society: race, gender, and culture in Bessie Head's novels (Brighton J. Uledi-Kamanga); Empowering and disempowering African languages: the case of Malawi and Tanzania (Francis Moto). [ASC Leiden abstract]

57 Van Wyk, Jo-Ansie

Africa and the 2015 NPT Review Conference : agent or bystander? / Jo-Ansie van Wyk - In: *African Security Review*: (2014), vol. 23, no. 4, p. 381-394 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; nuclear weapons; international agreements; conferences; 2015.

African states' attendance at and participation in the preparations for the 2015 Review Conference of the Parties to the Treaty on the Non-proliferation of Nuclear Weapons (NPT) has produced mixed results, with the continent acting as both agent and bystander in respect of certain issues. African agency is evident in, for example, its position as a

member of groupings on Iran's nuclear weapons programme and the Middle East Nuclear Weapons Free Zone. Less agency is evident in states' individual actions. This underscores the importance of African states' preference for multilateralism. However, African agency is also less evident in African multilateral efforts at the NPT preparatory meetings. The impact of these developments on the 2015 NPT Review Conference is too soon to tell but may bode ill for African agency. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

58 Wai, Zubairu

The empire's new clothes : Africa, liberal interventionism and contemporary world order / Zubairu Wai - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2014), vol. 41, no. 142, p. 483-499.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; foreign intervention; neocolonialism.

This article interrogates the current upsurge in humanitarian interventionism in Africa. Disagreeing with those who see it in altruistic terms, the article argues that the increasing militarisation of world politics seen in the routinisation of interventions in Africa is a function of a neo-imperialist posture driven by a Western will to domination and desire to restructure the world in line with the ideological preferences of liberalism as the dominant ideological formation of contemporary imperialism. Supported by power-knowledge regimes of Western intellectual production, which provide the legitimating frame and moral justification for imperial interventions, this Western will to domination disguises its violent imperialist pretensions under the cloak of benevolence and altruism. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French [Journal abstract]

59 Wandji K., Jérôme Francis

L'Organisation panafricaine dans son rapport au principe d'humanité / par Jérôme Francis Wandji K. - In: *Revue juridique et politique des États francophones*: (2013), année 67, no. 4, p. 395-431.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights; African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights; human rights institutions; separation of powers.

Cet article considère le principe d'humanité dans son rapport à l'Union africaine (UA) en structurant l'analyse autour des notions de promotion et de protection régionales des droits humains. L'UA énonce et reconnaît le principe d'humanité non pas dans une déclaration ou une proclamation à la portée exclusivement morale ou psychologique mais dans l'Acte fondateur de l'organisation interafricaine liant tout État membre, puis le consacre dans une autre convention, dite Charte africaine des droits de l'homme et des peuples. Mais le niveau de protection réelle, celui qui aurait assuré aux droits découlant du principe de l'humanité un respect effectif notamment par l'organisation d'un recours juridictionnel véritablement accessible aux victimes, suscite la critique du fait de ses insuffisances: insuffisances d'abord de l'organe de la Commission africaine des droits de l'homme

AFRICA - GENERAL

(ComADHP), en charge à titre principal de la défense du principe d'humanité alors même qu'elle est un organe subalterne aux ordres de la Conférence des chefs d'États et de gouvernement de l'organisation panafricaine; puis insuffisances de la Cour africaine des droits de l'homme et des peuples (CrADHP): la juridiction panafricaine n'est instituée en effet que pour être complémentaire et donc l'accessoire de la ComADHP. Notes, réf., rés. en français. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

NORTH AFRICA

GENERAL

60 Bava, Sophie

Routes migratoires africaines et dynamiques religieuses : dossier / sous la dir. de Sophie Bava et Katia Boissevain - In: *L'année du Maghreb*: (2014), no. 11, p. 7-211 - Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en arabe (p. 335), en français (p. 323) et en anglais (p. 329)..

ASC Subject Headings: Maghreb; Egypt; Morocco; Tunisia; Sub-Saharan Africa; migrants; migration; religion.

Ce dossier examine comment les pratiques religieuses des migrants africains se réajustent en situation de migration dans le nord de l'Afrique, et comment les instances confessionnelles s'organisent pour les accompagner. Sommaire: Dieu, les migrants et les États. Nouvelles productions religieuses de la migration (Sophie Bava et Katia Boissevain); Christian modernizations. Circulating media practices of the Mission along the Nile (Martin Zellinger); Al Azhar, scène renouvelée de l'imaginaire religieux sur les routes de la migration africaine au Caire (Sophie Bava); Étudiants arabophones de retour à Ouagadougou cherchent désespérément reconnaissance (Sylvie Bredeloup); L'africanisation de l'Église évangélique au Maroc: revitalisation d'une institution religieuse et dynamiques d'individualisation (Bernard Coyault); Migrer et réveiller les églises. Diversification des cultes chrétiens en Tunisie (Katia Boissevain); Routes africaines vers le Caire et dynamiques chrétiennes plurielles (Julie Picard); Intégration symbolique à Fes et ancrages sur l'ailleurs: les Africains subsahariens et leur rapport à la zaouïa d'Ahmad al-Tijânî (Johara Berriane); Pèleriner, faire du commerce et visiter les lieux saints: le tourisme religieux sénégalais au Maroc (Nazarena Lanza); Entre Église catholique, bailleur européen et gouvernement marocain, l'action de Caritas Maroc auprès des migrants subsahariens (Julie Robin); Réfugiés et migrants dans les églises protestantes évangéliques libanaises: recompositions identitaires et enjeux sociaux (Fatiha Kaoues). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

61 Laffort, Bruno

Entre ici et là-bas : des Maghrébins racontent / Bruno Laffort (éd.). - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2014. - 579 p. ; 24 cm - Met noten.

ISBN 9782811112851

ASC Subject Headings: Maghreb; Algeria; Morocco; Tunisia; France; Europe; migration; migrants; personal narratives (form).

Cet ouvrage rend compte de récits croisés de trente Maghrébins, de part et d'autre de la Méditerranée, mis en perspective par des présentations de l'auteur. L'idée de ce projet, démarré en 2008 avec la collecte de plus d'une centaine de "récits de vie" dans six pays de la Méditerranée (Tunisie, Algérie, Maroc, Espagne, France et Italie) était double. D'une part, le désir de rendre compte de la multiplicité des formes de départ vers l'Europe – et vers la France en particulier – telles qu'elles se présentent aujourd'hui au Maghreb, mais aussi montrer les éléments qui poussent ces Maghrébins à quitter leur pays. La deuxième idée consistait à comprendre la façon dont ces Maghrébins récemment arrivés en France (mais aussi pour partie, en Italie et en Espagne) ont vécu leurs toutes premières années sur le territoire. Les histoires de ces femmes et ces hommes, racontées parfois avec amertume, parfois avec enthousiasme, mais toujours avec émotion, montrent une réalité – tant au niveau de ces parcours d'installation que des conditions qui poussent ces personnes à partir de leur pays – nuancée et très éloignée des raccourcis politico-médiatiques. Le livre offre une mosaïque de portraits permettant au lecteur de comprendre l'histoire de ces migrations "de l'intérieur". [Résumé ASC Leiden]

62 Mebtoul, Abderrahmane

Les fondements stratégiques de l'émergence de secteurs dynamiques au Maghreb : l'efficacité des institutions / Abderrahmane Mebtoul - In: *Cahiers africains d'administration publique*: (2012), no. 79, p. 137-160 - Bibliogr..

ASC Subject Headings: Maghreb; economic development; institutions; governance; economic policy; privatization.

63 Ncube, Mthuli

Inequality, economic growth and poverty in the Middle East and North Africa (MENA) / Mthuli Ncube, John C. Anyanwu and Kjell Hausken - In: *African Development Review*: (2014), vol. 26, no. 3, p. 435-453 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Northern Africa; economic development; poverty; income distribution; economic inequality; economic models.

In this paper, the authors have presented the patterns of inequality, growth and income inequality in the Middle East and North Africa (MENA) region. Using a cross-sectional time series data of MENA countries for the period 1985–2009, they have also investigated the

effect of income inequality on key societal development, namely economic growth and poverty, in the region. The empirical results show that income inequality reduces economic growth and increases poverty in the region. Other factors having significant negative effect on economic growth in the MENA region include previous growth rate, exchange rate, government consumption expenditure or government burden, initial per capita GDP, inflation and primary education. On the other hand, variables positively and significantly associated with MENA's economic growth are domestic investment rate, urbanization, infrastructure development, and mineral rent as a percentage of GDP. In addition, apart from income inequality, other factors increasing poverty in the region are foreign direct investment, population growth, inflation rate, and the attainment of only primary education. Poverty-reducing variables in the region include domestic investment, trade openness, exchange rate, income per capita, and oil rents as a percentage of GDP. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

ALGERIA

64 Mehta, Brinda

Commemorating the "disappeared": maternal activism and the Algerian civil war in Fatima Bourega-Gallaire's 'La beauté de l'icône' / Brinda Mehta - In: *Research in African Literatures*: (2014), vol. 45, no. 2, p. 26-45.

ASC Subject Headings: Algeria; women writers; drama; civil wars; political repression; kidnapping.

This essay examines the 'dangerous' role of women's theatre, as highlighted in 'La Beauté de l'icône,' Fatima Bourega-Gallaire's play on the Algerian civil war of the 1990s. The play exposes the violence of the 'black decade' and highlights the gendered aggressions that have scarred Algeria's postcolonial imaginary in a radicalized economy of fear, terror and censorship. La 'Beauté de l'icône' is an intense enactment of another chapter in the history of the civil war - the numerous abductions and an estimated 7,000 arbitrarily 'disappeared' civilians during a reign of terror initiated by armed militias and government security forces. The play adds another dimension to the civil war through two concomitant perspectives - the state's role and culpability during the war, on the one hand, and the revolutionary activism of the 'mothers of the disappeared' that inscribe their voices in a disavowed history. The plot demonstrates how colluding political and religious patriarchies violate their civic duties toward the people. The author further analyses the intersections between state terror and maternal power by examining the role of theatre in exposing human rights violations to determine whether the aggressed can be given a public voice and visibility. 'La Beauté de l'icône' thereby embraces an anti-war ethic, at the same time advocating a politics of peace through the suffering and courage of dissident mothers, who refuse to accept the disappearance of their loved ones. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

LIBYA

65 Martinez, Luis

Oil, violence and international actors : the case of Libya / Luis Martinez - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies*: (2014), vol. 48, no. 2, p. 243-256.

ASC Subject Headings: Libya; petroleum industry; military regimes; rent; international economic relations; political conflicts.

The survival of authoritarian regimes has for a long time been associated with the availability of rents derived from oil and gas. In particular, military oil regimes have been able to withstand the challenge of domestic opposition even at difficult times because these regimes could ultimately count on oil and gas revenues. As this article demonstrates, the Qadhafi regime had been particularly adept at surviving by using oil and gas rents. But there is a limit to what these rents can explain: in 2011, however, the regime fell after a brief civil war, in which external forces played a central role. The role played by the European and NATO interventions points to the limits of the oil and gas rents. The changed distribution of international resources amongst domestic Libyan actors contributed to the rebels' victory, indicating that international factors should be better incorporated into studies of both authoritarian survival and democratization. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

MOROCCO

66 Hanouf, Mohcin

Perspectives pour un pôle régional de la recherche au Maroc / Mohcin Hanouf - In: *Cahiers africains d'administration publique*: (2012), no. 79, p. 37-57 - Bibliogr..

ASC Subject Headings: Morocco; research; universities; regional development.

NORTHEAST AFRICA

EGYPT

67 Priewasser, Robert

The missing revolution : El-Sisi's presidency in the light of the army's historical role in Egypt / Robert Priewasser - In: *Stichproben*: (2014), Jg. 13, Nr. 27, S. 55-78.

ASC Subject Headings: Egypt; military regimes; civil-military relations; armed forces.

This essay outlines the discourse about the military's role in the Egyptian state and explains why it has been able to secure its position as the most important political and economic player in the country until today. Referring to the traditionally dominant role of the army in

NORTHEAST AFRICA - EGYPT

Egypt it will be shown that since Gamal Abdel Nasser the military regime is deeply rooted within Egyptian society, economy, and national ideology. Accordingly, after the successful overthrow of Hosni Mubarak in February 2011 and of Mohamed Morsi in July 2013, the candidacy of Abdel Fattah el-Sisi for presidency – and his election in May 2014 – was an inevitable consequence. A third revolution to eliminate the dominant role of the army is as yet missing and seems more unlikely than ever. Bibliogr., notes, ref. sum. [Journal abstract]

ERITREA

68 Abbay, Futsum T.

An assessment of the legal securities and uncertainties of persons with disabilities in Eritrea / Futsum T. Abbay - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2013), vol. 19, no. 1, p. 50-73.

ASC Subject Headings: Eritrea; disabled; legislation; discrimination; social and economic rights.

This article explores the constitutional and legislative rights of persons with disabilities (PWDs) under the Eritrean legal system. The human rights situation in Eritrea is alarming, and deteriorating. The rights to equality and non-discrimination are some of the very few fundamental rights and freedoms under the Constitution that may not be limited. However, their interpretation in the context of the limitation or suspension of other fundamental rights is not clear. An evaluation of the civil, political, economic, social and cultural rights demonstrates that the country has taken inadequate legislative and administrative measures to achieve their full citizenship and human rights. The cultural and religious traditions of society have hugely contributed to the prevalence of prejudice, negative attitudes and bias against PWDs. They are discriminated against, excluded from mainstream society and do not receive adequate attention and social services. Disability is among the prohibited grounds for discrimination under the country's 1997 Constitution, but the Constitution is not yet in force and the country has not yet adopted either a disability policy or comprehensive disability legislation. At the international level, the country has not yet moved towards ratifying the Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

ETHIOPIA

69 Abbink, Jon G.

The anthropology of Ethiopia 1999-2011: highlights and trends / Jon G. Abbink - In: *Journal of Ethiopian Studies*: (2011), vol. 44, p. 103-147.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; anthropology; higher education; universities; international cooperation; anthropological research; social research.

A brief overview of the development of the anthropology of Ethiopia in the past twelve years (1999-2011) is provided. The author contends that the anthropology of and in Ethiopia has shown a remarkable development, partly via the International Conference of Ethiopian Studies (ICES) conferences. Starting from scratch in the 1950s as an ethnographic venture, anthropology has now emerged as a mature and important discipline, with an interactionist perspective on social reality and strong empirical roots. The main fields and themes of research include: economic anthropology; political anthropology; social organization, kinship and gender; worldview, religion (traditional, Ethiopian Orthodox, Evangelical-Pentecostal, and Islamist), cognition, and cultural symbolism; ecological-environmental anthropology; ethnicity and ethnic relations; pastoralism; conflict studies; conflict management and reconciliation; migration, displacement and refugees; orature and folklore; health and healing; education; urban anthropology; diaspora and transnationalism; indigenous knowledge; material culture, ethnic arts and crafts; and development studies. The author expects that in the future: 1. further institutional and scientific consolidation will be needed; 2. international cooperation will be fruitful for the theoretical and methodological development of anthropology in and on Ethiopia; and 3. the Internet will become more important for anthropological research and teaching. Notes, ref., bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

70 Akay, Alpaslan

Positional concerns among the poor : does reference group matter? : evidence from survey experiments / Alpaslan Akay ... [et al.] - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2014), vol. 23, no. 5, p. 673-699 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; social status; poverty; urban areas.

Previous research studies suggest a lower degree of positional (status) concerns among people from poor countries. Yet the evidence is limited and most often builds on the assumption that people's reference groups are the same across all individuals. The authors conduct a survey experiment in urban Ethiopia that is modified to include multiplicity of reference groups. They estimate positional concerns considering various reference groups to test whether the low positional concerns found in the literature are due to misspecification of the reference groups. The results show a low degree of positional concern, which is highly stable across different reference groups. App., bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

71 Bonsa, Shimelis

Special thematic issue on urban history / guest ed: Shimelis Bonsa. - Addis Ababa : Institute of Ethiopian Studies, Addis Ababa University, 2012. - V, 155 p. : graf., krt., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Journal of Ethiopian studies, ISSN 0304-2243 ; vol. 45) - Met bibliogr., noten, ref., samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; towns; urban development; urban economy; urban planning; urban history; prisons; demographic change.

The 2012 special thematic issue on urban history brings together historical studies on a number of towns and cities in Ethiopia in an attempt to represent the diversity and complexity of urban Ethiopia and to demonstrate the interconnections that are characteristic of Ethiopian urbanization. Contributions: 1. Introduction: city, state and society: the making of urban Ethiopia in the 20th century (Shimelis Bonsa); 2. The historiography of Addis Ababa: a critique and discussion of the 'Ethiopian City' (Shimelis Bonsa); 3. Rentier capitalism: cash, credit and urban development in Addis Ababa, 1905-1936 (Charles Schaefer); 4. Early history of Bahir Dar Town: c. 1900-1941 (Seltene Seyoum); 5. Urbanization, centralization, and the rise of the modern incarceration regime in Ethiopia: some notes toward a history of the Dire Dawa Prison (Getahun Mesfin); 6. Context: urbanization and the urban space in Africa/Ethiopia Solomon (Addis Getahun); 7. Towards documenting demographic change in Shashemene Town: research note on data drawn from 1973 and 2008 (Gunilla Bjerén). [ASC Leiden abstract]

72 Hirko, Sileshi Bedasie

The legal framework for the protection of geographical indications in Ethiopia : a critical review / Sileshi Bedasie Hirko - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2014), vol. 58, no. 2, p. 210-230.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; intellectual property; trademarks; legislation.

The legal protection of geographical indications (GIs) has become an important concern in both developed and developing countries. In Ethiopia, despite the existence of the need and enormous potential for the protection of GIs, the issue of GIs has not been given due attention. The legal protection of GIs in Ethiopia has not been expressly regulated by any specific legislation. It may arguably be protected under a collective trademark system. However, this system only operates for distinctive GIs. Consequently, most descriptive GIs are not embraced by the system unless the distinctiveness requirement is dispensed with for the registration of GIs as collective trademarks. Moreover, the existing system needs to be redefined in light of the notion of GIs under the TRIPs Agreement. It is therefore high time that an appropriate legal framework be designed to ensure the effective protection and enforcement of GIs in Ethiopia. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

73 Jirata, Tadesse Jaleta

The roles of Oromo-speaking children in the storytelling tradition in Ethiopia / Tadesse Jaleta Jirata and Jan Ketil Simonsen - In: *Research in African Literatures*: (2014), vol. 45, no. 2, p. 135-149.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Oromo language; Guji; storytelling; folk tales; oral traditions; children; values; learning.

This article analyses the roles of children in storytelling events, using ethnographic field research among the Oromo-speaking Guji people of Southern Ethiopia. The emphasis is on 'duri duri' folktales. These are tales that communicate an ethics of virtue, referred to by the Guji as 'saffu', and regarded as essential to inter-human relationships. Far from being passive knowledge receivers, the Guji children are attentive listeners and engaged narrators. They express their sentiments and opinions in gestures and words, pose questions to clarify points, make meta-communicative comments on the proper ways of narrating stories, and pass judgments on the moral messages. This article argues for a more child-centred perspective in the study of oral traditions in African societies, which recognizes the children's agency in the intergenerational transfer and change of storytelling traditions as well as of the cultural notions, values, and norms transpiring through them. In the past, the study of storytelling practices in African societies focused mostly on adults and elders, in particular men, neglecting the roles of women and children. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

74 Kassu, Wudu Tafete

Mäison: from opposition to critical support, 1974-77 / Wudu Tafete Kassu - In: *Journal of Ethiopian Studies*: (2011), vol. 44, p. 47-74 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; political conditions; military regimes; socialist parties; 1970-1979.

This article discusses the history of Mäison (in English: the All Ethiopian Socialist Movement - AESM) between 1974 and 1977. During the early stages of the Ethiopian Revolution, Mäison was highly critical of the policies and political measures of the provisional military government (Därg). Contrary to its civilian political rival, the Ethiopian People's Revolutionary Party (EPRP), which was strongly opposed to the Därg, Mäison changed its stance to become more supportive of the Därg. The article assesses the divergent political views of Mäison and EPRP in their opposition to the Därg. It examines the policy of critical support, and the uneasy relations between Mäison and the Därg over political influence and power. With the growing influence of Mäison and its reluctance to succumb to the rule of Mängestu Häylä-Maryam, the Därg began to limit the power and influence of Mäison, gradually ending the marriage of convenience between them. Like EPRP before it, prominent leaders of Mäison were persecuted or liquidated. Some shifted their allegiance to the Därg, while others went into exile. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

75 Laakso, Liisa

Diasporas, development and peacemaking in the Horn of Africa / edited by Liisa Laakso and Petri Hautaniemi. - London : Zed Books, in association with Nordic Africa Institute, 2014. - VII, 239 pages. ; 24 cm. - (Africa now) - Includes bibliographical references, index and notes.

ISBN 9781783600977

ASC Subject Headings: Northeast Africa; Ethiopia; Somalia; diasporas; peacebuilding; development.

This book investigates the role diasporas play in the processes of peacebuilding and development in their home countries. It features case studies from the Horn of Africa, including Somalia and Ethiopia. Contents: Introduction: diasporas for peace and development (Petri Hautaniemi and Liisa Laakso). Part one: contextualising the Horn of Africa and the diaspora. Diaspora and multi-level governance for peace (Liisa Laakso); Regional political history and the production of diasporas (Guenther Schlee). Part two: case studies from the Horn of Africa. Rebuilding Somaliland through economic and educational engagement (Markus Virgil Hoehne and Mohamed Hassan Ibrahim); The Somali diaspora in conflict and peacebuilding: the Peace Initiative Programme (Mahdi Abdile); The 2007 delegation of the Muslim diaspora to Ethiopia (Dereje Feyissa); The Ethiopian diaspora and the Tigray Development Association (Bahru Zewde, Gebre Yntiso and Kassahun Berhanu). Part three: European approaches to diaspora engagement. Interaction between Somali organizations and Italian and Finnish development actors (Petra Mezzetti, Valeria Saggiomo and Päivi Pirkkalainen); Approaches to diaspora engagement in the Netherlands (Giulia Sinatti); Norwegian collaboration with diasporas (Rojan Ezzati and Cindy Horst). Afterword (Petri Hautaniemi, Liisa Laakso and Mariko Sato). [ASC Leiden abstract]

76 LeBel, Phillip

Social identity and economic well-being among the Gurage: some historical comparisons / Phillip LeBel - In: *Journal of Ethiopian Studies*: (2011), vol. 44, p. 75-102 : foto's, graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Gurage; social development; social change; economic development; culture; identity.

This paper examines some factors that have driven economic and social change among the Gurage population in south-western Shoa province, Ethiopia. The key concern is how this change affects social identity and economic well-being, in particular of the Sabat Bét, or 'Seven House' population, and what this may portend for the future. No time-series data are available for Gurage country, but it can be inferred from the SNNPR (Southern Nations, Nationalities and Peoples' Region) data that life in this region has shown improvements over time. As to identity and social change in the future, it can be conjectured that: 1. migration will continue to alleviate pressure on land use in Gurage country; 2. local cultural identities will lose some of their historical significance; 3. traditional religious expressions

such as 'Tchist', 'Damwamwit', and 'Bozhä' festivals, will come under greater pressure by the more dominant Orthodox Christianity and Islam; 4. traditional home industries will be on the wane; 5. traditional forms of governance such as 'Yajoka' will come under rising pressure from national legal systems; and 6. with the growth of remittances by emigrant Gurage, greater emphasis on cash crops will stretch the limits of local social organizations. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

77 Leyew, Zelealem

Onomatopoeic-ideophones in Ethiopian languages, with particular reference to Amharic / Zelealem Leyew - In: *Journal of Ethiopian Studies*: (2011), vol. 44, p. 1-46 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Amharic language; linguistics.

Research was carried out to identify, describe and classify a large number of onomatopoeic ideophones in Ethiopian languages with special emphasis on Amharic. The author had prepared a list of 500 words suspected to be phono-semantically transparent from daily use. The list was presented to 100 student respondents, who were selected on the basis of their (a) native or native-like competence in Amharic (for good perception and interpretation), and (b) linguistic orientation (for an adequate understanding of word formation and phono-semantics). Out of the original list, 240 words were judged by more than 80% of the respondents to be phono-semantically transparent. This final list of 240 words is annexed to the article. Languages other than Amharic were selected as much as possible from each language family (Cushitic, Omotic, Semitic and Nilo-Saharan) for cross-checking. App., bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

78 Nosnitsin, Denis

Churches and monasteries of Tegräy : a survey of manuscript collections / Denis Nosnitsin. - Wiesbaden : Harrassowitz Verlag, 2013. - 430 p. : foto's, krt. ; 24 cm. - (Aethiopica international journal of Ethiopian studies, Supplement, ISSN 2196-7180 ; 1) - Bibliogr.: p. [XXV]-XXXII. - Met index, noten.

ISBN 3447069694

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Ethiopian Church; religious buildings; churches; religious literature; manuscripts.

Ethiopia is the home to an ancient Christian tradition that started with the introduction of Christianity in the 4th century AD. Today, several hundreds of Ethiopian churches and monasteries still preserve numerous manuscripts, witnesses of the country's rich literary tradition. Written mostly in Ge'ez, the liturgical language of the Ethiopian Orthodox Church, these unique documents are of great value as both part of the world cultural heritage and material for diverse scholarly studies. This first Supplement to 'Aethiopica. International

Journal of Ethiopian and Eritrean Studies' provides a survey of eighty-four ecclesiastic institutions in northern Ethiopia, focusing on their manuscript heritage.

79 Stremlau, Nicole

Media, participation and constitution-making in Ethiopia / Nicole Stremlau - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2014), vol. 58, no. 2, p. 231-249.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; mass media; constitutions; State formation; media policy.

The role of communications in facilitating public participation in constitution-making is often neglected and misunderstood, particularly in post-war state-building when mass media may be weak. In the early 1990s, Ethiopia's ruling party, the Ethiopian People's Revolutionary Democratic Front (EPRDF), drafted one of Africa's most ambitious constitutions, allowing for ethnic federalism, decentralization and democratic reforms. The constitution has been highly controversial and many of its aspirations remain unrealized. This article explores how the EPRDF sought to use the media to explain and encourage acceptance of the constitution. It offers a framework for analysis that is relevant for countries beyond Ethiopia by examining: the role of media policies in providing domestic and international legitimacy for constitutions; the ways in which media can provide a space for non-violent political conflict or negotiation, where elites can navigate political struggles and debate ideology; and the use of media to implement the constitution's most ambitious goals. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

HORN OF AFRICA

80 Habtu, Tirhas T.

The political representation of women in totalitarian states : a case study of Eritrea / Tirhas T. Habtu - In: *Stichproben*: (2013), Jg. 13, Nr. 24, S. 33-63.

ASC Subject Headings: Eritrea; women; political participation.

Over a decade after the Eritrean government started its crackdown on political opponents, journalists, university students etc., the political situation in Eritrea has deteriorated from bad to worse. If there were any hopes that international condemnations might result in improving the disastrous human rights situation in Eritrea, they now are completely dashed. Despite this, and the current totalitarian political atmosphere in the country, where neither dissenting views nor opposition political parties are tolerated, it has been argued the situation of women has shown considerable progress. Government officials and their supporters argue that unlike in other countries, where women have to wait decades, Eritrean women were automatically granted with their political rights as soon as independence was achieved in 1991; and that their political participation has increased dramatically in the post-independence period. Therefore, the aim of this article is to

investigate (1) What the political representation of women would look like in a country where national elections are yet to take place; (2) Why are women still under-represented in higher decision-making positions in Eritrea? The author examines the policy of the People's Front for Democracy and Justice (PFDJ) with regard to women; and analyzes the representation of women in higher decision-making positions. In investigating these issues, the author applies both domestic and international theories to examine the factors that hinder or facilitate gender equality and the political representation and participation of women. In particular, it builds on theories that deal with why the political under-representation of women might matter and the theoretical arguments for parity between women and men in formal politics. Bibliogr., notes, ref. sum. [Journal abstract]

81 Laakso, Liisa

Diasporas, development and peacemaking in the Horn of Africa / edited by Liisa Laakso and Petri Hautaniemi. - London : Zed Books, in association with Nordic Africa Institute, 2014. - VII, 239 pages. ; 24 cm. - (Africa now) - Includes bibliographical references, index and notes.

ISBN 9781783600977

ASC Subject Headings: Northeast Africa; Ethiopia; Somalia; diasporas; peacebuilding; development.

This book investigates the role diasporas play in the processes of peacebuilding and development in their home countries. It features case studies from the Horn of Africa, including Somalia and Ethiopia. Contents: Introduction: diasporas for peace and development (Petri Hautaniemi and Liisa Laakso). Part one: contextualising the Horn of Africa and the diaspora. Diaspora and multi-level governance for peace (Liisa Laakso); Regional political history and the production of diasporas (Guenther Schlee). Part two: case studies from the Horn of Africa. Rebuilding Somaliland through economic and educational engagement (Markus Virgil Hoehne and Mohamed Hassan Ibrahim); The Somali diaspora in conflict and peacebuilding: the Peace Initiative Programme (Mahdi Abdile); The 2007 delegation of the Muslim diaspora to Ethiopia (Dereje Feyissa); The Ethiopian diaspora and the Tigray Development Association (Bahru Zewde, Gebre Yntiso and Kassahun Berhanu). Part three: European approaches to diaspora engagement. Interaction between Somali organizations and Italian and Finnish development actors (Petra Mezzetti, Valeria Saggiomo and Päivi Pirkkalainen); Approaches to diaspora engagement in the Netherlands (Giulia Sinatti); Norwegian collaboration with diasporas (Rojan Ezzati and Cindy Horst). Afterword (Petri Hautaniemi, Liisa Laakso and Mariko Sato). [ASC Leiden abstract]

SOMALIA

82 Laakso, Liisa

Diasporas, development and peacemaking in the Horn of Africa / edited by Liisa Laakso and Petri Hautaniemi. - London : Zed Books, in association with Nordic Africa Institute, 2014. - VII, 239 pages. ; 24 cm. - (Africa now) - Includes bibliographical references, index and notes.

ISBN 9781783600977

ASC Subject Headings: Northeast Africa; Ethiopia; Somalia; diasporas; peacebuilding; development.

This book investigates the role diasporas play in the processes of peacebuilding and development in their home countries. It features case studies from the Horn of Africa, including Somalia and Ethiopia. Contents: Introduction: diasporas for peace and development (Petri Hautaniemi and Liisa Laakso). Part one: contextualising the Horn of Africa and the diaspora. Diaspora and multi-level governance for peace (Liisa Laakso); Regional political history and the production of diasporas (Guenther Schlee). Part two: case studies from the Horn of Africa. Rebuilding Somaliland through economic and educational engagement (Markus Virgil Hoehne and Mohamed Hassan Ibrahim); The Somali diaspora in conflict and peacebuilding: the Peace Initiative Programme (Mahdi Abdile); The 2007 delegation of the Muslim diaspora to Ethiopia (Dereje Feyissa); The Ethiopian diaspora and the Tigray Development Association (Bahru Zewde, Gebre Yntiso and Kassahun Berhanu). Part three: European approaches to diaspora engagement. Interaction between Somali organizations and Italian and Finnish development actors (Petra Mezzetti, Valeria Saggiomo and Päivi Pirkkalainen); Approaches to diaspora engagement in the Netherlands (Giulia Sinatti); Norwegian collaboration with diasporas (Rojan Ezzati and Cindy Horst). Afterword (Petri Hautaniemi, Liisa Laakso and Mariko Sato). [ASC Leiden abstract]

83 Solomon, Hussein

Somalia's Al Shabaab: clans vs Islamist nationalism / Hussein Solomon - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2014), vol. 21, no. 3, p. 351-366 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Somalia; Islam; nationalism; clans.

This article examines how Somalis have attempted to overcome deep clan divisions through appealing to an Islamic-nationalist identity. This religious nationalism has served to bring Somalia historically and currently into conflict with neighbouring states. These conflict dynamics have been given added impetus as a result of irredentist claims by Somali state and non-state actors on the territory of neighbouring states. In recent years Al Shabaab has also attempted to mobilise Somalis through an Islamist nationalism. However, while such attempts are bound to fail largely on account of the type of Islam espoused by Al Shabaab,

misdirected counter-terrorism initiatives are serving to bolster Al Shabaab's narrative and appeal. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

SOUTH SUDAN

84 Amusan, Lere

Germinating seeds of future conflicts in South Sudan / Lere Amusan - In: *African Conflict & Peacebuilding Review*: (2014), vol. 4, no. 2, p. 120-133.

ASC Subject Headings: South Sudan; State; political stability; boundary conflicts; petroleum industry; nation building.

The birth of the new state of the Republic of South Sudan (RSS) continues to generate debate among students of African politics. The core question that must be addressed is how the state will survive in the highly competitive and complex international system. This paper examines the major challenges, including boundary problems, oil wealth, national integration, and system of government and citizenship, that may affect the stability of the state. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

85 Apuuli, Kasaija Phillip

Explaining the (il)legality of Uganda's intervention in the current South Sudan conflict / Kasaija Phillip Apuuli - In: *African Security Review*: (2014), vol. 23, no. 4, p. 352-369.

ASC Subject Headings: South Sudan; Uganda; military intervention; 2013; right of intervention.

During the night of 15 December 2013, fighting broke out between factions of the Sudan People's Liberation Army (SPLA) in Juba, the capital of the Republic of South Sudan. The fighting pitted forces loyal to President Salva Kiir against those loyal to former Vice President Riek Machar. Five days later, Uganda sent troops into South Sudan, advancing a number of reasons for intervention, including that it had been invited by the legitimate government of South Sudan to ensure order; it needed to evacuate Ugandan citizens caught up in the fighting; it had been asked by the United Nations Secretary-General to intervene; and that the regional organisation, the Intergovernmental Authority on Development had sanctioned the intervention. As the conflict escalated, Ugandan troops started fighting on the side of forces loyal to Kiir. The underlying reasons for the intervention were clearly economic, but those advanced were legal. This article discusses both sets of reasons and concludes that the economic reasons are more persuasive. Nevertheless, while some of the legal arguments (such as being invited by the legitimate government of South Sudan) can be asserted, others are clearly dubious. In addition, the participation of Ugandan troops in the fighting on the side of the Kiir government renders the intervention illegal. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

86 Haywood, Keisha S.

Comparing the SPLA's role in Sudan's 1997 and 2005 comprehensive peace agreements : to spoil or not to spoil / Keisha S. Haywood - In: *African Studies Review*: (2014), vol. 57, no. 3, p. 143-165.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; South Sudan; militias; political parties; civil wars; peace negotiations; 1997; 2005.

In 2012, of the ten ongoing intrastate conflicts in Africa, half had seen at least one relapse into violence after an agreement had been signed between warring parties. This statistic tells the story of stalled and failed peace processes on the continent, but it does not point to potential causes for these failures. By comparing the Sudan People's Liberation Army's divergent decisions during different peace processes in Sudan in 1997 and 2005, this article finds that changes in the group's grievances and cost-benefit analysis influenced its leaders' decision to participate in or spoil a peace process. Bibliogr., notes, ref., summary in English and French. [Journal abstract]

87 Johnson, Douglas H.

Commentary : the political crisis in South Sudan / Douglas H. Johnson - In: *African Studies Review*: (2014), vol. 57, no. 3, p. 167-174.

ASC Subject Headings: South Sudan; political parties; militias; political conflicts; 2013.

This commentary article gives an outline of the 2013 political crisis in South Sudan. It describes how a power struggle within the ruling party, the Sudan People's Liberation Movement (SPLM), reignited factional fighting within the army, the Sudan People's Liberation Army (SPLA), in December 2013. The article finds the origins of both the political and military crises in unresolved tensions following the split in the SPLM/A in the 1990s and the incomplete integration of opposed factions into the army following the signing of the Comprehensive Peace Agreement (CPA) in 2005. Bibliogr., notes. [ASC Leiden abstract]

SUDAN

88 Haywood, Keisha S.

Comparing the SPLA's role in Sudan's 1997 and 2005 comprehensive peace agreements : to spoil or not to spoil / Keisha S. Haywood - In: *African Studies Review*: (2014), vol. 57, no. 3, p. 143-165.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; South Sudan; militias; political parties; civil wars; peace negotiations; 1997; 2005.

In 2012, of the ten ongoing intrastate conflicts in Africa, half had seen at least one relapse into violence after an agreement had been signed between warring parties. This statistic

tells the story of stalled and failed peace processes on the continent, but it does not point to potential causes for these failures. By comparing the Sudan People's Liberation Army's divergent decisions during different peace processes in Sudan in 1997 and 2005, this article finds that changes in the group's grievances and cost-benefit analysis influenced its leaders' decision to participate in or spoil a peace process. Bibliogr., notes, ref., summary in English and French. [Journal abstract]

89 Mann, Laura

"Wasta!" : the long-term implications of education expansion and economic liberalisation on politics in Sudan / Laura Mann - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2014), vol. 41, no. 142, p. 561-578 : graf.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; patronage; liberalism; higher education; State-society relationship; Islamic movements; social change.

By tracking the changing nature of "wasta", or personal intermediation, in the Khartoum labour market, this article examines the impact of Islamist policies on state-society relations in Khartoum, Sudan. It argues that economic liberalisation and higher education expansion weakened sectarian control over the economy, replacing the former institutionalised system of privilege with a much more decentralised, private and transnational structure. The conclusion asks whether these policies have laid the groundwork for long-term political transformation. While education expansion and liberalisation should theoretically allow a regime to broaden patronage networks, they may also reduce the capacity of both the regime and the private sector to exercise power and establish predictability outwards. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA

GENERAL

90 Agbor, Julius A.

Does famine matter for aggregate adolescent human capital acquisition in sub-Saharan Africa? / Julius A. Agbor and Gregory N. Price - In: *African Development Review*: (2014), vol. 26, no. 3, p. 454-467 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; malnutrition; children; schooling; economic development; economic models.

To the extent that in utero and childhood malnutrition negatively affects later stage mental and physical health, it can possibly constrain later stage human capital acquisition, which is an important driver of economic growth. This paper considers the impact of famine on aggregate adolescent human capital formation in sub-Saharan Africa. The authors

parameterize a joint adolescent human capital and food nutrition production function to estimate the effects of famine on years of primary school completed by individuals aged 15–19. Mixed fixed and random coefficient parameter estimates for 32 sub-Saharan African countries between 1980 and 2010 reveal that years of primary school completed by adolescents is proportional to the quantity of food and nutrition produced during childhood and in utero. This suggests that declines in food production and nutrition associated with famine in sub-Saharan Africa have large negative effects on the acquisition of human capital by adolescents and on long-run material living standards. The findings show that there is yet another consequence to famine, a long-run reduction in adolescent human capital, and this should reinforce the case for strong food security programmes in sub-Saharan Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

91 Charton, Hélène

Héros nationaux et pères de la nation en Afrique / prés. Hélène Charton et Marie-Aude Fouéré. - Paris : Presses de Sciences Po, cop. 2013. - 100 p. : graf. ; 24 cm. - (Vingtième siècle, ISSN 0294-1759 ; 118) - Met noten, samenvattingen in Frans en Engels.

ISBN 2724633342

ASC Subject Headings: Burundi; Guinea; Senegal; Tanzania; heads of State; national liberation struggles; nation building; images; memory.

Le souvenir des grandes figures nationales de la lutte anticoloniale et des pères de la nation joue pleinement dans les imaginaires de nations africaines toujours en construction et en recomposition. Les articles proposés dans ce dossier explorent les modalités de construction et de transmission du grand récit de la nation par l'État, les partis politiques et la société civile d'un côté, et les mémoires collectives construites et transmises par des groupes en marge du jeu politique national de l'autre. Les cinq figures retracées ici sont Léopold Sédar Senghor au Sénégal (deux articles par respectivement Jean-François Harvard et Étienne Smith), Sékou Touré en Guinée (Céline Pauthier), Julius Nyerere en Tanzanie (Marie-Aude Fouéré), Jomo Kenyatta au Kenya (Hélène Charton), Louis Rwagasore au Burundi (Christine Deslaurier). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

92 Hammar, Amanda

Displacement economies in Africa : paradoxes of crisis and creativity / ed. by Amanda Hammar. - London ; New York : Zed Books, in association with Nordic Africa Institute, 2014. - VII, 260 pages. ; 24 cm. - (Africa now) - Includes bibliographical references, notes and index.

ISBN 9781780324890

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Sudan; Chad; Senegal; Zimbabwe; Angola; Kenya; Somalia; Uganda; Democratic Republic of Congo; displaced persons; economic conditions; informal sector; livelihoods.

This book investigates the relationship between displacement and economy. It contains case studies of various "displacement economies" from across Sub-Saharan Africa. Contents: Displacement economies: paradoxes of crisis and creativity in Africa (Amanda Hammar). Part 1 Economies of rupture and repositioning, Securing livelihoods: economic practice in the Darfur-Chad borderlands (Andrea Behrends); Contested spaces, new opportunities: displacement, return and the rural economy in Casamance, Senegal (Martin Evans); The paradoxes of class: crisis, displacement and repositioning in post-2000 Zimbabwe (Amanda Hammar). Part 2 Reshaping economic sectors, markets and investment, Rapid adaptations to change and displacements in the Lundas (Angola) (Cristina Udelsmann Rodrigues); Somali displacements and shifting markets: camel milk in Nairobi's Eastleigh estate (Hannah Elliott); Diaspora returnees in Somaliland's displacement economy (Peter Hansen); Financial flows and secrecy jurisdictions in times of crisis: relocating assets in Zimbabwe's displacement economy (Sarah Bracking). Part 3 Confinement and economies of loss and hope, The IDP economy in Northern Uganda: a prisoners' economy? (Morten Bøås and Ingunn Bjørkhaug); 'No Move To Make': the Zimbabwe crisis, displacement-in-place and the erosion of 'proper places' (Jeremy Jones); Captured lives: the precarious space of youth displacement in Eastern DRC (Timothy Raeymaekers). [ASC Leiden abstract]

93 Kindiki, Moses Mpuria

Dependency in international regimes : the case of the apparel industry in sub-Saharan Africa / Moses Mpuria Kindiki - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2014), vol. 41, no. 142, p. 594-608.

ASC Subject Headings: Sub-Saharan Africa; international relations; dependence; ideologies; clothing industry.

This article shows the relationship between regime and dependency theories. Its central argument is that international regimes primarily serve the accumulation interests of metropolitan capitalism, and hence perpetuate dependency. Using the case of the apparel industry in sub-Saharan Africa, it brings to the fore both the dependency and struggle in international regimes that mainstream regime theory masks. The article concludes that, in its struggle to embed industry, Africa will need to clearly interpret the parameters of a more complex international political economy than that described in the classic dependency literature of the 1970s, and respond to them with cleverness and alacrity. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

94 Momo, Claude

L'évolution du modèle de justice administrative en Afrique subsaharienne francophone / par Claude Momo - In: *Revue juridique et politique des États francophones*: (2013), année 67, no. 3, p. 314-361.

ASC Subject Headings: Sub-Saharan Africa; French-speaking Africa; judicial system; administrative law; separation of powers; international courts; legal reform.

Cet article fait le point de la réforme de l'institution judiciaire en matière de justice administrative en Afrique. L'innovation majeure ici, c'est que la majorité des États africains francophones ne connaissent qu'un seul ordre de juridiction institutionnalisé dans la Cour suprême. L'étude d'un système juridictionnel administratif en Afrique subsaharienne n'est pas aisée, tant les pays considérés semblent vouloir affirmer leur identité dans un monde globalisé. Malgré la diversité des traditions étatiques, des convergences se dessinent dans la nécessité d'une justice administrative plus ou moins autonome. L'émergence récente des Cours régionales supra étatiques apparaît mieux à même que les Cours suprêmes nationales sont trop proches des administrations locales et des pouvoirs politiques locaux pour suppléer aux défaillances du contrôle juridictionnel de l'administration. Il faut imposer une déontologie aux administrations africaines qui doivent se conformer au concept de bonne gouvernance pour que le juge administratif africain cesse d'être une anomalie dans l'univers juridictionnel. C'est ce qui fait toute l'équivoque et la difficulté de la réforme, dans la mesure où les pouvoirs africains répugnent naturellement à réformer un système de protection juridictionnelle qui fonctionne mal au profit de sa toute-puissance. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

95 Nwokeafor, Cosmas Uchenna

Media role in African changing electoral process : a political communication perspective / ed. by Cosmas Uchenna Nwokeafor and Kehbama Langmia. - Lanham [etc.] : University Press of America, cop. 2014. - XIX, 229 p. : ill. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., index.

ISBN 0761862544

ASC Subject Headings: Sub-Saharan Africa; Nigeria; Cameroon; Kenya; Ghana; mass media; elections; Internet; social media; democracy; election management bodies.

This book analyzes the role of mass media in African elections. It contains case studies from Nigeria, Cameroon, Kenya and Ghana. Contributions: Introduction: critical overview of new media, media political systems and polyglot mediocracy & democracy: the African experience (Cosmas U. Nwokeafor); Internet/online media adoption in African elections (Charles Iheagwara); African politics and the mass media: evidence of the role of the media in elections (Fidelis Kpaduwa); Media and sustainable political development in Africa (Ephraim Okoro); Media power in elections: evidence of the role of agenda-setting theory in political communication in Nigeria's evolving democracy (Cosmas U. Nwokeafor);

Media managerial practices and effective media coverage of the electoral process: the Nigerian experience (Matthew Uzukwu); The media and democracy in Nigeria: toward the ethics of social responsibility (Benjamin Arah); Transparency in the polls: a review of the role of Independent National Electoral Commission (INEC) and the Nigerian Television Authority (NTA) in the April 2011 general elections in Nigeria (Cosmas U. Nwokefor); Social media technology and the 2011 presidential election in Cameroon (Kehbuma Langmia); Communicating electoral information in recent elections in Cameroon: a sociolinguistic perspective (Isaiah Ayafor); Radio drama on a fertile ground for engineering democratic values in Sub-Saharan Africa (Victor N. Gomia); Understanding the effects of information communication technology and politics: a synthesized analysis of political participation in Kenya (Victor Wacham A. Mbarika); Media and political pluralism in Ghana's quest for sustainable democracy (Kwaku KB Attakora). [ASC Leiden abstract]

96 Radloff, Jennifer

E-spaces : e-politics / guest ed. Jennifer Radloff. - Rondebosch : African Gender Institute, 2013. - VI, 166 p. ; 21 cm. - (Feminist Africa, ISSN 1726-4596 ; no. 18) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Kenya; South Africa; Zimbabwe; information technology; feminism; Internet; mobile telephone; radio; communication.

This issue of "Feminist Africa" focuses on the implications of global digitisation for Africa, from a feminist perspective. It presents different examples of African women's contribution to the global digital arena, in a word "cyberfeminism". In her article on mobile technologies and feminist politics, Brenda Nyandiko Sanya engages with the ways that mobile phones in Kenya have the potential to circulate indigenous feminisms, cultures and cultural products. Nyx McLean, in her case study of the 2012 Joburg Pride "clash", shows how on digital and online platforms sentiments around issues such as the de-politicisation or commercialisation of Pride in South Africa become visible in a way that is not always possible offline. Desiree Lewis et al provide critical reflections on the generational challenges arising in social media, noting how the assimilation of a few women into positions of structural power undermines feminist politics when such individuals do not care to advocate for the interests of other women. In her article on radio and rural women in Zimbabwe, Selina Mudavanhu challenges a popular notion that new communication technologies have rendered radio redundant. Next to these feature articles, the issue includes profiles of initiatives, interviews with key figures, and opinion pieces in the area of "cyberfeminism". [ASC Leiden abstract]

WEST AFRICA

GENERAL

97 Frede, Britta

Introduction: en-gendering Islamic authority in West Africa / Britta Frede and Joseph Hill - In: *Islamic Africa*: (2014), vol. 5, no. 2, p. 131-165.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Islam; gender; women.

The introduction to this special issue of *Islamic Africa* - an issue which seeks not merely to bring more attention to Muslim women in West Africa but to examine the mutually constitutive relationships between Islamic authority and gendered discourses and practices-, begins by reviewing the emergence of literature on women and gender in Muslim West Africa. It points out some of the assumptions that have often limited this literature as well as recent attempts to remedy these assumptions. These include the assumption that women are categorically defined as marginal in relation to Islam; that men are to women as the public is to the private; and that "women" and "Islam" can be approached as monolithic objects of analysis. The editors of this special issue then outline several themes that they consider key to an en-gendered study of Islamic authority in West Africa. First, they propose performativity as an organizing concept for understanding how authority is exercised, recognized, reconfigured, and challenged in relation to gender and Islam. For instance, they ask how women present new leadership roles as "felicitous" in relation to gendered norms of piety. Second, they suggest reexamining Islamic knowledge, a key component of performances of Islamic authority, moving beyond binaries such as "scriptural" and "oral" knowledge and examining forms and practices of Islamic knowledge that have often remained hidden from academic studies. Finally, they outline some of the particular ways in which contributions to this issue seek to engender the study of Islamic authority. Ultimately, although the contributors to this issue look most specifically at women, it is the editors' aim to move toward making gender a central dimension of any study of Islamic authority rather than a specialization of those interested particularly in women. Whether and how one exercises or relates to authority is always shaped by one's gender, even if this fact is more obvious in the case of women than it is for men. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

98 Intégration

Intégration monétaire et mutations du système financier international, défis et perspectives : actes du symposium du cinquantième anniversaire de la BCEAO tenu à Dakar les 5 et 6 novembre 2012 / [organisé par la] BCEAO. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2014. - 256 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm - Bijdragen in Frans en Engels. - Met bijl., noten.

ISBN 2336304724

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Banque Centrale des Etats de l'Afrique de l'Ouest; central banks; monetary policy; financial policy; economic development; economic integration; conference papers (form); 2012.

Dans le cadre de la célébration du cinquantième anniversaire de la Banque centrale des États de l'Afrique de l'Ouest (BCEAO), un symposium sous le titre "Intégration monétaire et mutations du système financier international: défis et perspectives" fut organisé à Dakar (Sénégal), les 5 et 6 novembre 2012. Les discussions ont pris appui sur trois communications portant sur les sous-thèmes ci-après: 1. Conduite de la politique monétaire en union monétaire: défis et perspectives; 2. Rôle des banques centrales dans le financement de l'économie: leçons de l'expérience des pays émergents; 3. Mutations du secteur financier, croissance économique et stabilité financière: quelles réponses les banques centrales peuvent-elles apporter? Les travaux ont permis d'identifier les mesures susceptibles de renforcer et d'approfondir le processus d'intégration économique et monétaire dans les pays de l'Union économique et monétaire ouest-africaine (UEMOA). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

99 Meagher, Kate

Smuggling ideologies : from criminalization to hybrid governance in African clandestine economies / Kate Meagher - In: *African Affairs*: (2014), vol. 113, no. 453, p. 497-517.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; East Africa; illicit trade; boundaries; images.

This article explores shifting perspectives on African clandestine economies. Previously condemned as products of clientelism and corruption, clandestine economies are attracting renewed interest for their developmental potential in weak State contexts. Focusing on systems of illicit cross-border trade in East and West Africa, this article shows that more favourable views of clandestine trading activities are driven more by their compatibility with liberal reform agendas than by their positive contribution to local development. Indeed, the optimistic turn in perspectives on illicit African trade glosses over its increasingly negative impact on local security and development. While discourses of violence and criminalization were used to characterize the largely peaceful cross-border trading systems in West Africa in the 1990s, new discourses of hybrid governance and State building are used to frame the more violent and socially disruptive cross-border trading complexes of East Africa in the 2000s. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

BENIN

100 Assogba, S. Claude-Gervais

Influence des représentations sociales de l'environnement sur l'adoption des pratiques durables de production: une contribution à partir du système de production de coton

WEST AFRICA - BENIN

biologique au Bénin / S. Claude-Gervais Assogba, Rigobert Cocou Tossou, Philippe Lebailly - In: *Journal of Oriental and African Studies*: (2014), vol. 23, p. 227-248 : fig., graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Benin; Bariba; cotton; sustainable agriculture; farmers; attitudes.

L'étude cherche à caractériser les représentations sociales des producteurs (RSP) engagés dans la production de coton biologique à Kandi (Nord Bénin) afin d'expliquer leurs comportements dans l'appropriation de ce système de production. Pour ce faire, l'article passera en revue les considérations théoriques sur l'environnement, les innovations environnementales et les RSP pour définir un cadrage théorique pour les analyses. Les RSP de l'environnement seront caractérisées puis leur influence sur leurs comportements analysée. Au Bénin, la promotion de la production et de la commercialisation du coton certifiée biologique remonte à 1996. De 1996 à 2010, l'effectif des producteurs est passé de 57 à 2695. Les superficies emblavées étaient de 1094 ha en 2007. Néanmoins, la production de coton biologique demeure marginale au regard de sa contribution à la production nationale de coton-graine (0.24 pour cent) et aux superficies emblavées (0,80 pour cent). La caractérisation des RSP révèle que les producteurs de coton biologique ont une vision essentiellement anthropocentrique de leur environnement. Ils ne se réfèrent pas à leur environnement comme étant des systèmes écologiques. Dans la cosmologie 'Baatonu', principal groupe socioculturel de la zone, les ressources naturelles sont considérés comme des ressources mises à la disposition de l'homme par Dieu ('Gusunon') pour que l'homme s'en serve pour la satisfaction de ses besoins dans une conception intergénérationnelle. Ainsi, on a trouvé que les motivations économiques constituent la première raison qui les amène à participer au programme. Bibliogr., rés. en anglais [Résumé ASC Leiden]

THE GAMBIA

101 Sarr, Assan

Land, power, and dependency along the Gambia river, late eighteenth to early nineteenth centuries / Assan Sarr - In: *African Studies Review*: (2014), vol. 57, no. 3, p. 101-121.

ASC Subject Headings: Gambia; land tenure; social classes; power; wealth; social history.

The role of power over people and over land is an important issue in West Africa, with important implications for relationships between commoners and elites. Along with conquest, slave raiding, marriage, and procreation, control over land has enhanced the ability of chiefs and other elites to gain control over people, thus increasing their production and reinforcing social hierarchy and centralization of power. This article utilizes oral evidence and European documentary sources to examine the importance of the concept of "wealth-in-people" for understanding the significance of land in African societies. By

focusing on the Gambia region, where both paddy and upland rice farming were practiced in the late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries, the article contributes empirical observations to support the argument that control over both land and people played a central role in the accumulation of wealth in many African societies. Bibliogr., notes, ref., summary in English and French. [Journal abstract]

GHANA

102 Agbedahin, Komlan

From control to parasitism : interrogating the roles of border control agencies on the Ghana-Togo border / Komlan Agbedahin - In: *African Security Review*: (2014), vol. 23, no. 4, p. 370-380.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Togo; border control; boundaries.

This article sets out to investigate the current paradoxical roles of border control agencies in order to contribute to the theoretical debate on border porosity and related security issues in West Africa. The colonial demarcation of African borders accounts for their porous nature initially, as borderland populations challenged the unjust scission of their cultural, economic, geographical and geopolitical spaces. However, new forms of porosity also evolved over time, masterminded by new actors. Drawing on the Ghana-Togo border case, and through interviews, observation and documentary analysis, the article argues that border control agencies are partly responsible for the current border porosity and attendant security problems as their jurisdiction has shifted to a multi-layered border parasitism. The article is not, however, an attack on border law enforcement agencies; rather it attempts to explore their roles in shielding the region, already exposed to terrorism and piracy, from further security threats. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

103 Ahlman, Jeffrey S.

Managing the pan-African workplace: discipline, ideology, and the cultural politics of the Ghanaian Bureau of African Affairs / Jeffrey S. Ahlman - In: *Ghana Studies*: (2012/13), vol. 15/16, p. 337-371.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; labour relations; pan-Africanism; political consciousness.

Nearly fifty years after the demise of the Ghanaian Bureau of African Affairs (BAA), this article seeks to interrogate the intersecting worlds of the transnational and the intimate in this institute's day-to-day work life by analysing the BAA's archive, which is unmatched by any other Nkrumah-era political organization. The BAA had its origins in competing visions of Ghana's role in the broader movement for African decolonization and the country's own nation-building project. At its most foundational level, the legacy of the BAA has little to do with its many controversial anticolonial operations throughout the continent or its

maintenance of 'secret' freedom fighter training camps in the country. As detailed in BAA personnel files, administrative memos, and minutes, Bureau employees, expatriate wards, and even some administrators faced a work regime whereby seemingly banal contestations over sick and maternity leave, pay scales, and workplace technologies were transformed into wide-ranging debates over threats to national productivity, state and institutional security, and social and ideological discipline. Groups of BAA typists, clerical assistants, bookbinders, and other wage-earning employees coped with the political and gendered pressure of becoming the 'good,' disciplined, and ideologically sound workers Nkrumah imagined, while, at the same time, through their purported malfeasances, highlighting the limitations of this ideal. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

104 Ahorsu, Ken

A poststructuralist approach to the Dagbon chieftancy crisis in Northern Ghana / Ken Ahorsu - In: *African Conflict & Peacebuilding Review*: (2014), vol. 4, no. 2, p. 95-119.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Dagomba; chieftaincy; conflict; social change.

The intractable Dagbon Chieftaincy Crisis between the Andani and Abudu families for royal supremacy reflects the dilemma confronting the relevance of chieftaincy in Ghana in the context of social change. The paper offers a poststructuralist explanation for the succession disputes, political manipulations, and perennial violence that have contemporarily characterized the crisis. It posits that the sources and dynamics of the crisis are found in the dominant norms, values, traditions, and common history of the Dagbon state. They are located in the cross-generational structural continuities that are drawn upon and reproduced by purposive actors in strategic interdependence at both the local and national levels. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

105 Akpojivi, Ufuoma

Democratising the media in the new democracies of Ghana and Nigeria : challenges and prospects / Ufuoma Akpojivi - In: *Ecquid Novi*: (2014), vol. 35, no. 3, p. 87-105 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Nigeria; democratization; mass media; media policy; reform.

The institutionalisation of democracy in Ghana (1992) and Nigeria (1999) after years of military regimes facilitated the need to reform old media structures that supported authoritarian regimes into institutions that would facilitate the democratic process. The media reform initiatives embarked upon by both countries liberalised the media environment to create a free and independent media that would support the transition process by offering a platform for public debate, aimed at enhancing political participation. Using policy analysis and elite interviews, this article examines the reforms in both countries, and the extent to which Western countries/ donors impacted on their policy formulation and implementation processes. The author argues that these countries'

historical, political and socio-cultural antecedents have affected the praxes of their media reforms, and as a result their objectives have not been fully realised. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

106 Bob-Milliar, George M.

Verandah boys versus reactionary lawyers : nationalist activism in Ghana, 1946-1956 / by George M. Bob-Milliar - In: *International Journal of African Historical Studies*: (2014), vol. 47, no. 2, p. 287-318 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; political action; political participation; elections; nationalism; political parties; 1940-1949; 1950-1959.

The paper analyses political party activism in the pre-independence period in Ghana. The objective is to present an understanding of the culture of party activism in the 1950s. The type of political activism discussed in this article was of two kinds: micro- and macro-level activism, and rural and urban activism. The emphasis in the paper is on micro-level political behaviour. The paper begins with a survey of political activities leading up to the inauguration of the UGCC (United Gold Coast Convention), and later of the CPP (Convention People's Party). The next section discusses political parties, activists, particularly at the grassroots level, and their modes of engagement as evidenced in the three general elections. Special emphasis is put on activists and their organizational strategies. By detailing the two main parties's activities, the author concludes that the CCP leadership managed to understand political organization far better than its competitors and was therefore much more successful in mobilizing grassroots support. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

107 Burrell, Jenna

Modernity in material form? : mobile phones in the careers of Ghanaian market women / Jenna Burrell - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2014), vol. 41, no. 142, p. 579-593.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; mobile telephone; women traders; social change.

Recent research on mobile phones in market exchange activities in the Global South has tended to dematerialise the phone, narrowing its application to accord with disciplinary concerns rather than to its full range of material possibilities. This article seeks to expand the model of the mobile phone in socio-economic development by examining its uptake and adaptation among Ghanaian market women. The analysis considers development in terms of market women's own self-defined notion of progress. Rather than leading to more impersonal and calculative trade relationships, their uses reflected deepening relations with trade partners and opportunities for enhanced affiliation at all levels. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

108 Dagbanja, Dominic N.

Promoting a competitive local business community in Ghana : the role of the legal framework for public procurement / Dominic N. Dagbanja - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2014), vol. 58, no. 2, p. 350-375.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; purchasing; consumer goods; small enterprises; competition; legislation.

Ghana's Public Procurement Act 2003 was enacted to bring about the judicious, economic and efficient use of state resources, transparency, fairness, and non-discrimination in procurement. The primary objective of the act is best value for money. This article assesses how, beyond being used to achieve its primary objective, the law should be applied to propel the capacity and competitiveness of local businesses in Ghana. It argues that effective implementation of the act can indirectly promote competition and industrial competitiveness in Ghana. Therefore, procurement entities must follow the requirements for procurement, both to achieve best value for money and to build and improve upon the capacity of domestic industries. Competition, transparency and restrictions on the application of single-source procurement and restricted tendering can promote and encourage the participation of Ghanaian firms in procurement. This can enhance their capacity and competitiveness in both procurement and other economic activities in Ghana. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

109 Fair, Jo Ellen

Discourses of love and newspapers advice columns in Ghana / Jo Ellen Fair - In: *Ghana Studies*: (2012/13), vol. 15/16, p. 413-465.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; courtship; marriage; sexuality; newspapers.

The article examines the translation of globally circulating discursive packages surrounding romantic love into the Ghanaian milieu, and of Ghanaian truths into adjusted globally circulating discursive packages, as revealed in newspaper advice columns. Like all globally circulating discursive packages (human rights, democracy, television drama), romantic love carries with it words, phrases, packaged attitudes, and global networks of meaning that require fitting into local realities. Advice columns have animated Ghanaian newspapers since colonial times. However, in the 1950s, columnists addressed the few venturing into romantic love; today, they speak to the many. Interviews with columnists suggest that the Ghanaian press relies on the columns and similar 'soft content' to stay relevant and vibrant. The dilemmas of courtship, love, sex, commitment, and marriage, vex Ghanaians just as they do people everywhere. More and more, love is a maze of choices. Sex now? Marriage? How important is monogamy? Polygamy? Cohabitation before marriage? After marriage? A good provider? A partner of my choice? Should my family have a say? People

the world over face choices like these, but in countries such as Ghana, there are strong competing discourses about family structure, sexuality, and lineage with which individuals have to come to (Ghanaian) terms with. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

110 Geest, Sjaak van der

Health and health care / guest eds.: Sjaak van der Geest, Kristine Krause & Kodjo A. Senah - In: *Ghana Studies*: (2012/13), vol. 15/16, p. 1-335.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; health care; health; social studies.

This issue of Ghana Studies contains a large special section on health and health care in Ghana. The introduction provides a rough overview of social science studies of health and illness in Ghana since the 1960s and situates the 9 main articles within a larger scholarly context. The last article briefly describes two short documentaries that show the challenges faced by women and girls in Accra, and their strategies to live healthy lives. The contributions are: Introduction : studying health and health care in Ghana (Sjaak van der Geest and Kristine Krause); The perception of abnormality in Kasena and Nankani infants: clarifying infanticide in Northern Ghana (Albert K. Awedoba and Aaron R. Denham); Caring for the seriously sick in a Ghanaian society: glimpses from the past (Deborah Atobrah); "No matter how the child is, she is hers": practical kinship in the care of mental illness in Kintampo, Ghana (Ursula M. Read); HIV disclosure in Ghana: the underlying gender dimension to trust and caregiving (Fidelia Ohemeng); Mobile technology and HIV/AIDS in Ghana (Perpetual Crentsil); Dilemmas of patient expertise: people living with HIV as peer educators in a Ghanaian hospital (Jonathan Mensah Dapaah and Eileen Moyer); Pharmaceutical potentials: praying over medicines in Pentecostal healing (Kristine Krause); Humanitarian claims and expert testimonies: contestations over health care for Ghanaian migrants in the United Kingdom (Benjamin N. Lawrance); Mission medicine in a decolonising health care system: Agogo Hospital, Ghana, 1945-1980; Accra's women on screen, 2001: a documentary pair about body, risks, tonics, and health (R. Lane Clark, Nancy Rose Hunt, and Takyiwaa Manuh). Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

111 Jallow, Baba G.

From saint to devil : the visual transformations of Kwame Nkrumah in 'Accra Evening News' cartoons / Baba G. Jallow - In: *Stichproben*: (2014), Jg. 13, Nr. 27, S. 79-103 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; cartoons; heads of State.

Regular cartoons reflect a degree of public anger or a spirit of activism against any number of perceived social ills. They are a form of angry laughter indulged at the expense of the perceived perpetrators of these "social ills." They are often on the side of the underdog and could be potentially subversive of authority, secular, religious or otherwise. They feed on the art of gross exaggeration and deliver their punches by a gross magnification of the

realities they comment upon. Often, taken together over a period of time, cartoons evolve into sophisticated narratives on historical events and representations of historical personalities. Ghana's first prime minister and president Kwame Nkrumah was a constant presence on the editorial cartoon pages of the Accra Evening News. However, the Nkrumah cartoons undergo a narrative transformation from highly hagiographic depictions of the Ghanaian leader before the coup to highly critical lampoons after the coup. This paper examines this visual transformation of the Ghanaian leader from saint to devil and its implications for understanding the historical Nkrumah. Bibliogr., notes, ref. sum. [Journal abstract]

112 Joseph Mensah, Emmanuel

Infrastructure access and household welfare in rural Ghana / Emmanuel Joseph Mensah, Marilyne Huchet-Bourdon and Laure Latruffe - In: *African Development Review*: (2014), vol. 26, no. 3, p. 508-519 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; rural households; household expenditure; economic models; public services.

Empirical evidence in the literature on the extent to which access to different infrastructure services contribute to enhancing household economic welfare remains limited. Our paper contributes to fill in the gap by assessing the influence of access to public infrastructure on welfare in rural areas of a developing country such as Ghana, taking into account the heterogeneity in household endowment. Based on pseudo panel modelling and using three waves of nation-wide household living standard surveys between 1991 and 2006, the empirical findings suggest that access to public transport, electricity and water infrastructure has important but differential impacts on household welfare. App., bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

113 Kwankye, Stephen O.

The social and reproductive health implications of independent north-south child migration in Ghana / Stephen O. Kwankye - In: *Research Review*: (2010), vol. 26, no. 2, p. 19-36 : fig., graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; children; street children; migration; working conditions; social conditions.

Independent north-south migration of children has become a strategy in response to widespread poverty in Northern Ghana. Children migrate independently of their parents and other relations to southern cities, cocoa producing areas and mining towns. The majority of these migrants are females, often with little or no education. In the cities they work mainly as 'kayayei' or head porters at the main market centres and lorry parks. With some of them living virtually on the streets and in kiosks, in front of shops and in uncompleted buildings,

the migrant 'kayayei' are exposed to physical, environmental, sexual and reproductive health risks, notwithstanding the valuable services they provide and from which they make a living. This paper examines this emerging phenomenon using a 2005 survey of 451 north-south independent child migrants in Accra and Kumasi to highlight the social and reproductive health implications of the movement of these youngsters to southern Ghanaian cities and towns. Using both quantitative and qualitative analytical techniques, the paper finds among other things that while some of the child migrants reduce their poverty by migrating to southern cities and towns, others return home with unplanned pregnancies and sometimes terminal illnesses which render their migration socio-economically unproductive. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

114 Marfaing, Laurence

Demystifying Chinese business strength in urban Senegal and Ghana : structural change and the performativity of rumours / Laurence Marfaing and Alena Thiel - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies*: (2014), vol. 48, no. 3, p. 405-423 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Senegal; Chinese; traders; entrepreneurs; rumours.

Independent Chinese entrepreneurs pursuing economic activities as diverse as restaurants, medical services and, most importantly, general trade are increasingly flocking to Africa in search of business opportunities. This article deconstructs the anti-Chinese attitudes prevalent among Senegalese and Ghanaian business people working in the trade sector. Critically, triangulated data suggest that Chinese commodities, which are said to create unfair competition for local entrepreneurs, come to the African continent through diverse import channels, not least local businesses themselves. Thus their presence is not exclusively due to the in-country activities of Chinese migrant entrepreneurs, as is commonly alleged in the daily discourses of Senegalese and Ghanaian market traders. More fundamental processes of socioeconomic change, however, are subjecting traders in Ghana and Senegal to decreasing profit margins and increasing economic competition. Fuelled by broader general myths, understood as a way of conceptualising an abstract topic in chains of cultural referents (O'Sullivan et al. 1994), about the Chinese presence in Africa, the authors argue that rumours alleging that Chinese traders encroach on the two countries' urban marketplaces are creative means of sense-making for locals operating in a rapidly changing economic environment. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

115 Mensah, Sam

Agency conflict and bank interest spreads in Ghana / Sam Mensah and Joshua Yindenaba Abor - In: *African Development Review*: (2014), vol. 26, no. 4, p. 549-560 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; interest rates; banking.

This study examines the relationship between interest rate spreads in the Ghanaian banking industry and variables that reflect convergence/divergence between managerial goals and corporate goals of which the key variables are executive compensation and bank ownership structure. Using data covering the period 1999-2011, this study employs a panel regression to examine how agency factors affect interest rate spreads in Ghana. The results of the study indicate that executive compensation is associated with higher net interest margins, suggesting that managers operate on higher margins since they can extract excess rents. The findings of the study also show that asset size, the level of concentration in the banking industry, the level of capital held by banks, the reserve requirement, and the level of inflation all positively contribute to the observed high interest spreads. The results are robust to the control of several bank-specific, industry-specific, regulatory and macroeconomic factors. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

116 Owoahene-Acheampong, Stephen

Recognition and integration of traditional medicine in Ghana : a perspective / Stephen Owoahene-Acheampong and Elisa Vasconi - In: *Research Review*: (2010), vol. 26, no. 2, p. 1-17.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; folk medicine; government policy; national identity.

The paper examines the processes of recognition and legitimization of traditional medicine in Ghana and indicates that in Ghana, indigenous medicine has been used as an instrument to help develop political consensus and consciousness and in the building of a national identity. The Ghanaian government recognizes traditional medicine and has a policy for the integration of indigenous medicine; the paper shows that the policy limits traditional medicine almost exclusively to herbal products and the scientific elements of it without taking into consideration its other dimensions of treating illnesses. Thus the policy leads to bureaucratization of traditional medicine. The paper calls for a policy of integration that will promote a parallel and full development of both orthodox and indigenous therapeutic traditions to enable them to continue to provide the health care needs of the people. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

117 Paller, Jeffrey W.

Informal institutions and personal rule in urban Ghana / Jeffrey W. Paller - In: *African Studies Review*: (2014), vol. 57, no. 3, p. 123-142.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; patronage; politicians; political elite; institutions.

Contrary to expectations of modern democratic development, the establishment of liberal-democratic institutions in Ghana has not led to the demise of political clientelism. Instead, the underlying informal institutions of leadership, friendship, capitalist entrepreneurship, family, and religion, contribute to the persistence of personal rule in

urban Ghana. Leaders amass political power by accumulating followers in daily life. The article provides empirical evidence to substantiate these theoretical claims in the form of two ethnographic case studies: a politician's primary campaign and the screening of a football match in an urban slum. It proposes an alternative model for the study of democracy and political accountability that extends beyond the formal institutional realm to include informal mechanisms that shape political clientelism in a democratic environment. Bibliogr., notes, ref., summary in English and French. [Journal abstract]

118 Schauert, Paul

Staging unity, performing subjectivities: Nkrumah, nation-building, and the Ghana Dance Ensemble / Paul Schauert - In: *Ghana Studies*: (2012/13), vol. 15/16, p. 373-412 : foto.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; dance; pan-Africanism; nationalism; identity.

This article explores how Kwame Nkrumah and subsequent Ghanaian leaders used Ghana's state dance ensemble to create and solidify a sense of unity among this nation's citizens by propagating ideologies of African Personality and Pan-Africanism. Performing a diverse repertoire of dances, the 'Ghana Dance Ensemble' has continually encouraged individuals to cross ethnic and national boundaries. As one peers behind the scenes of this ensemble, the complex intersubjective construction of such unity is revealed. That is, as the nation appears as an indivisible unit on stage, Ghanaians, nevertheless remain a collection of individuals, subjectively negotiating and interpreting the ideologies of nationalism, African Personality, and Pan-Africanism for themselves. The author argues that although the historical moment of African and Ghanaian independence has long passed, individuals still struggle to adopt nationalism, including national and transnational identities. Thus nationalism, which requires a continual updating to meet the demands of the present, results in a relentless renegotiation and renewal of the nation as well as the individual self. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

GUINEA

119 Bah, Mamadou Diouma

Mining for peace : diamonds, bauxite, iron ore and political stability in Guinea / Mamadou Diouma Bah - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2014), vol. 41, no. 142, p. 500-515.

ASC Subject Headings: Guinea; conflict prevention; natural resources; political stability; poverty.

This article explores the relationship between mineral resources and conflict management in Guinea. Literature on theories of recent civil wars and/or armed conflicts in West Africa identifies the combination of abundant natural resources and extreme poverty as a significant trigger of violent civil conflicts. In Guinea, however, despite this combination, the state has managed to avoid large-scale civil violence. This gives rise to the question of why

this combination has failed to be associated with the onset of large-scale violence in the country. The article identifies mitigating factors that have contributed to political stability in Guinea. It concludes that measures taken by Guinea and its international partners mitigated the security threats posed by these resources, while keeping most Guineans in abject poverty. This is in contrast to findings in recent quantitative studies whereby natural resource abundance alongside extreme poverty is strongly associated with armed conflicts in West African nations. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

120 Small, Audrey

Reversals of exile : Williams Sassine's "Wirriyamu" and Tierno Monénembo's "Pelourinho" / Audrey Small - In: *African Studies Review*: (2014), vol. 57, no. 3, p. 41-54.

ASC Subject Headings: Guinea; novels; exile; literary criticism.

This article examines two novels by exiled Guinean writers in which physical space functions as a central point of reference for very different, though related, considerations of traumatized memory, identity, and exile. In Williams Sassine's "Wirriyamu" (1976), a violent and violated rural landscape becomes emblematic of a specific traumatic event occurring within the time frame of the novel and of contemporary political reality. While in Tierno Monénembo's "Pelourinho" (1995), a present-day cityscape provides consistently uncertain territory for thinking through a trauma that transcends history: that of the transatlantic slave trade. The article seeks to examine some of the ways in which contemporary trauma theory may be useful in reading Francophone West African fiction as well as some of the limitations of this theory in its applications to this corpus. Bibliogr., notes, ref., summary in English and French. [Journal abstract]

121 Zogbelemou, Togba

La Constitution guinéenne du 7 mai 2010 / par Togba Zogbelemou - In: *Revue juridique et politique des États francophones*: (2013), année 67, no. 2, p. 195-214.

ASC Subject Headings: Guinea; constitutional reform; constitutional history; constitutional courts.

Les nouveaux éléments de la Constitution guinéenne du 7 mai 2010 sont passés en revue. Il s'agit de la quatrième Constitution après la Constitution du 10 novembre 1958, celle du 14 mai 1982, et la Constitution du 23 décembre 1990. Seule la troisième a été adoptée en 1990 et révisée en 2001 par référendum. Les grands principes définis par la nouvelle Constitution tendent à réaffirmer l'option pour un système politique libéral et à assurer une meilleure organisation de la protection de la Constitution et des lois, un renforcement de la protection des Droits de l'Homme, un assouplissement de la prééminence du Président de la République, une définition constitutionnelle du statut des Forces de défense et de sécurité et une réorganisation territoriale de l'État. Au plan institutionnel, les innovations ont consisté en la constitutionnalisation du poste de Premier ministre et de certaines

institutions républicaines et la création de nouvelles, y compris la Cour constitutionnelle, la Cour des Comptes, le médiateur de la République et le Haut Conseil de Collectivités locales. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

IVORY COAST

122 Bamba, Assouman

De la négritude senghorienne à l'ivoirité : les louvoiements inquiétants d'une identité inquiète / Assouman Bamba - In: *Éthiopiques*: (2012), no. 89, p. 165-190.

ASC Subject Headings: Côte d'Ivoire; Negritude; political ideologies.

Le premier axe de cet article sert de clé pour ouvrir le sens des missions conjointes de la négritude senghorienne et de l'ivoirité. Le second décrit les louvoiements qui piègent les résultats attendus de ces deux entités. La négritude de Senghor et l'ivoirité rouvrent l'histoire récente de l'Afrique marquée par le tragique de la perte de l'identité africaine. Procéder à une redéfinition autonome de soi devient une exigence afin que l'Africain puisse mieux refléter sa multiculturalité actuelle. Senghor refuse de faire de la négritude un ghetto culturel en l'envisageant comme une digestion réussie des apports étrangers par le Nègre. Aussi place-t-il la culture avant la politique dans le déploiement de la négritude. C'est l'inverse qui s'observe avec l'ivoirité qui place la politique avant la culture. C'est la raison pour laquelle elle a été sortie du cadre culturel de son créateur Niangoranh Porquet et articulée à des visées politiques par le candidat-président Henri Konan Bédié en 1995. Devenue politique, elle est livrée à la manipulation politique dans un milieu malsain. L'ivoirité qui devrait unir les Ivoiriens les a au contraire divisés comme le montre la grave crise postélectorale qu'a connue la Côte d'Ivoire. Bibliogr., réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

123 Bovcon, Maja

The progress in establishing the rule of law in Côte d'Ivoire under Ouattara's presidency / Maja Bovcon - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies*: (2014), vol. 48, no. 2, p. 185-202.

ASC Subject Headings: Côte d'Ivoire; rule of law; legal reform; leadership; courts.

Creating an autonomous and efficient judiciary represents an important and necessary step for the consolidation of democracy and the reconciliation of a nation divided by almost two decades of conflict over the contentious issue of Ivoirité. The aim of this paper is to evaluate the progress that has been made in the establishment of the rule of law in Côte d'Ivoire under the current president, Alassane Ouattara, by comparing the period of his presidency to those of his predecessors, Henri Konan Bédié, General Robert Gueï and Laurent Gbagbo. The author argues that the judiciary is still struggling to establish its autonomy and that one of its main problems is its lack of impartiality. She examines

possible reasons for the courts' persistent weak accountability performance and discuss possible remedies. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

124 LeBlanc, Marie Nathalie

Piety, moral agency, and leadership: dynamics around the feminization of Islamic authority in Côte d'Ivoire / Marie Nathalie LeBlanc - In: *Islamic Africa*: (2014), vol. 5, no. 2, p. 167-198.

ASC Subject Headings: Côte d'Ivoire; Islam; authority; ulema; NGO; women; leadership.

The existing literature has pointed out some of the ways in which Muslim women claim legitimacy and, in some cases, even authority within their communities, ranging from militancy within Islamic organizations to the mastery of religious knowledge. While militancy is at the core of the contemporary feminization of Islam in a number of sub-Saharan African societies, in some places authority over religious knowledge is also in a process of being feminized. This article examines how, in the context of Islamic revivalism in Côte d'Ivoire, the feminization of Islam has evolved in the settings of voluntary associations. In particular, this article addresses the articulation between Islamic concepts of womanhood, including practices of veiling and ideological formations around them, and the construction of alternative modes of sociability in the context of the transformation of local religious organizations. In the 1990s, women's roles in the Ivorian Islamic revivalism were marked by instances of intensified activism, while the 2002 military conflict has encouraged the emergence of women-led NGOs. For some women, these NGOs have come to be the site of assertion of new forms of religious authority. Based on ethnographic data collected between 1992 to 2011 in the cities of Bouaké and Abidjan, the analysis focuses on the material and historical conditions of women's religious mobilization and authority. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

125 Mel, Agnero Privat

La nature juridique des actes des ordres professionnels dans la jurisprudence de la Cour suprême / par Agnero Privat Mel - In: *Revue juridique et politique des États francophones*: (2013), année 67, no. 2, p. 165-194.

ASC Subject Headings: Côte d'Ivoire; professional associations; legislation; supreme courts.

Ce travail met au centre de la réflexion, la nature juridique des actes des ordres professionnels de Côte d'Ivoire à l'aune de la jurisprudence de la chambre administrative de la Cour suprême. Il s'agit, selon leur date de création, des ordres des professions suivantes : avocats, pharmaciens, médecins, géomètres-experts, architectes, chirurgiens-dentistes, urbanistes et experts-comptables. Cette étude propose également une relecture de la question du statut juridique des ordres professionnels. Le problème est de savoir si ceux-ci sont des personnes publiques ou des personnes privées ou s'il est

question d'envisager une catégorie juridique nouvelle. À ce propos, le constat est qu'en Côte d'Ivoire, ni le législateur, ni la jurisprudence ne livrent de réponse précise. On relève plusieurs décisions par la Cour suprême relative à l'organisation, au fonctionnement et à la discipline. Il résulte de cette jurisprudence que les Conseils nationaux des ordres professionnels prennent deux types de décision. D'une part, les décisions qui ont un caractère administratif et, d'autre part, des décisions qui revêtent le caractère juridictionnel. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

126 Mitchell, Matthew I.

Land tenure reform and politics in post-conflict Côte d'Ivoire : a precarious peace in the western cocoa regions / Matthew I. Mitchell - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies*: (2014), vol. 48, no. 2, p. 203-221.

ASC Subject Headings: Côte d'Ivoire; land tenure; land conflicts; cocoa.

Although Côte d'Ivoire recently emerged from a long period of protracted conflict, peace is indeed precarious. This is particularly the case in the country's western cocoa regions, where tensions between indigenous and migrant populations continue to pose a threat to Côte d'Ivoire's economic and political recovery. These tensions revolve around longstanding land disputes that culminated in violent attacks in the late 1990s, early 2000s and in the recent 2010–2011 post-election crisis. Using insights from field work in 2012 conducted in the cocoa regions, this article explores the issue of land tenure reform and politics in post-conflict Côte d'Ivoire. In so doing, it considers the legal and political dimensions of land tenure in the cocoa regions and the highly controversial 1998 land law. This provides the crucial context for analysing the historical and enduring nature of these disputes, the critical importance of land reform in contemporary Côte d'Ivoire and the relationship between the 'land question' and peace at both local and national levels. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

127 Speight, Jeremy

Warlord undone? : Strongman politics and post-conflict state-building in Northeastern Côte d'Ivoire (2002–2013) / Jeremy Speight - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies*: (2014), vol. 48, no. 2, p. 223-241.

ASC Subject Headings: Côte d'Ivoire; State formation; leadership; local politics; conflict; political participation.

This article examines the role played by strongmen in Côte d'Ivoire's post-conflict reconstruction. While many acknowledge the unhindered or even the enhanced political influence these actors often enjoy as a result of their relationship to the state in post-conflict contexts, existing debates in Côte d'Ivoire, as well as elsewhere, often remain couched in terms of the implications of these kinds of relationships. Does working with rural strongmen

WEST AFRICA - IVORY COAST

tied to former insurgencies enhance the authority of the central state? Or do such alliances wither state institutions capable of providing long-term political order in peripheral areas? This article downplays these questions. Instead, it examines the alliances which form between strongmen and other actors amidst conflicts over local authority during post-conflict reconstruction. It suggests that the specific configuration of these alliances matter in determining the utility of allying with local strongmen during war to peace transitions. This article examines these struggles through the case of Morou Ouattara and the local Forces Nouvelles (FN) administration in Bouna, Northeastern Côte d'Ivoire. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

LIBERIA

128 Stevens, Caleb J.

The legal history of public land in Liberia / Caleb J. Stevens - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2014), vol. 58, no. 2, p. 250-265.

ASC Subject Headings: Liberia; land; public property; land rights; land acquisition; legislation.

This article demonstrates that there has never been a clear definition of public land in Liberian legal history, although in the past the government operated as if all land that was not under private deed was public. By examining primary source materials found in archives in Liberia and the USA, the article traces the origins of public land in Liberia and its ambiguous development as a legal concept. It also discusses the ancillary issues of public land sale procedures and statutory prices. The conclusions reached have significant implications for the reform of Liberia's land sector. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

MALI

129 Bergamaschi, Isaline

The fall of a donor darling : the role of aid in Mali's crisis / Isaline Bergamaschi - In: *Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2014), vol. 52, no. 3, p. 347-378 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Mali; international cooperation; aid agencies; economic aid; humanitarian assistance; political stability; governance.

This article offers a political economy perspective on the Malian crisis with a focus on aid and donor practices. The argument is two-fold. On the one hand, aid consolidated a regime that grew increasingly discredited, so that aid and donors – voluntarily or otherwise – contributed to create the pre-2012 context of fragility. On the other hand, this structural gap has created a state of affairs that provided some impulse and support to putschists and insurgent groups. It explores four channels through which this has happened in practice. External funding agencies have sponsored what was perceived as President Amadou

Toumani Touré's 'mismanagement' of the situation in the north and the degradation of governance. In addition, donors exerted weak control over policies and ignored signals of growing popular dissatisfaction with ATT. Finally, when they tried to put pressure on governments, donors chose highly controversial issues and have enacted unpopular conditionalities, which have had destabilizing effects. Bibliogr., notes, ref, sum. [Journal abstract]

130 Serra, Renata

Cotton sector reform in Mali : explaining the puzzles / Renata Serra - In: *Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2014), vol. 52, no. 3, p. 379-402.

ASC Subject Headings: Mali; cotton industry; reform; governance; aid agencies; 2000-2009.

This paper provides a detailed analysis of the cotton sector reform process in Mali from 2000 to 2011, explaining reform delays and ambiguities in terms of the wider political and socio-economic context and aid relationships. Contrary to arguments pointing to lack of state commitment and ownership, domestic stakeholders increasingly worked towards finding an acceptable and consensual reform package. The process encountered quite serious obstacles, however, due to divergent actors' incentives, and the existence of opposing philosophies about what a restructured cotton sector should look like. As a consequence of donors' misjudgement of the political and social realities underlying the Malian cotton sector, dialogue among stakeholders was difficult and polarized, forcing the government to spend considerable time and resources to find a suitable compromise. This paper contributes to a better understanding of the merits and limits of pursuing consensual policy processes against the constraints posed by divergent donors' policy paradigms. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

131 Sukadi Mata, Ritha

Do migrants' deposits reduce microfinance institutions liquidity risk? / Ritha Sukadi Mata - In: *African Development Review*: (2014), vol. 26, no. 3, p. 520-531 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Mali; microfinance; banks; risk; migrants; savings; economic models.

This paper is devoted to the analysis of liquidity risk in microfinance. Using both the Cox proportional hazard model and a re-sampling method on an original database of 7,828 deposit contracts issued between 2002 and 2008 by 12 village banks belonging to the Malian rural microfinance network (PASECA-Kayes), the author found that the risk for a contract to default increases both with the amount deposited and the term of the contract which are, on average, higher for migrants compared to locals. The author also found that deposits at risk are higher when considering migrants' time deposits compared to locals' time deposits. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

MAURITANIA

132 Frede, Britta

Following in the steps of 'A' isha: Hassaniyya-speaking Tijani women as spiritual guides (Muqaddamat) and teaching Islamic scholars (Limrabutat) in Mauritania / Britta Frede - In: *Islamic Africa*: (2014), vol. 5, no. 2, p. 225-273.

ASC Subject Headings: Mauritania; Islam; authority; women teachers; leadership; Sufism.

Women in Hassaniyya-speaking Sunni Muslim communities in Mauritania have long served as spiritual guides (muqaddamat) and as teaching scholars (limrabutat) for other women. Yet those who have done so have tended to come from a small number of prominent scholarly families. Furthermore, their activities have usually remained hidden outside of their immediate social circles and are actively excluded from the historical record. In recent years, however, a boom in Islamic learning has led to a diversification in the social backgrounds of women acting as Islamic teachers and spiritual guides. At the same time, women's spaces of Islamic learning have become increasingly visible. This article illustrates these changes in women's exercise of Islamic authority by recounting the life stories of several female spiritual guides and teaching scholars in Nouakchott who adhere to the Tijani Sufi order. It also draws on historical documents and government survey data to contextualize these changes. The stories presented here highlight important aspects of women's performance of religious authority. One is the centrality of the concept of "knowing Islam," which entails familiarity with the Qur'an and a range of other Islamic texts. Another is the centrality of historical models, especially that of the Prophet's wife 'A'isha, in offering contemporary women justification for engaging in the teaching and production of Islamic knowledge. Ultimately, however, estimating changes in women's participation in Islamic knowledge and authority remains a difficult task because it has long been hidden and even actively erased from the historical record. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

133 Freire, Francisco

Saharan migrant camel herders : Znaga social status and the global age / Francisco Freire - In: *Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2014), vol. 52, no. 3, p. 425-446 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Mauritania; Gulf States; migration; camels; pastoralists; reintegration; social status.

In the late 20th century, 300 Mauritanian shepherds travelled to the United Arab Emirates in order to tend the herds of some of that country's most prominent leaders. These low-tech subjects of global migration flows were particularly valued and sought after by their Emirati employers for their expertise in raising camels. The author analyses the forms and consequences of this migration, focusing on the reintegration of these shepherds into Mauritanian stratified tribal spheres following their return to the Sahara. The possibility of a

change in their social status (after a financially rewarding experience in the Gulf) is a central theme of this article. This issue arises from the pervasive designation of these shepherds as a 'tributary' (znaga) group, through the application of the tripartite social model that, to a large extent, still defines Mauritania's arabophone population. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

134 Hill, Joseph

Picturing Islamic authority: gender metaphors and Sufi leadership in Senegal / Joseph Hill - In: *Islamic Africa*: (2014), vol. 5, no. 2, p. 275-315.

ASC Subject Headings: Mauritania; Islam; authority; language usage; gender; leadership; Sufism.

Gendered metaphors of begetting, birth, milk nursing, maternal nurturing, virility, filial piety, patrilineage, and marital relationships have been central to Sufi imaginations of religious knowledge and authority for over a millennium. Contemporary adherents of the Fayda Tijaniyya Sufi movement in Senegal continue to use these metaphors, picturing changing relations of religious authority in terms of familiar social realities. Although the most widely used metaphors are perhaps those of fatherhood for male leaders and motherhood for female leaders, a range of masculine and feminine metaphors can describe either men or women. The Fayda Tijaniyya's founder, Shaykh Ibrahim Niasse, is best known to disciples as "Baay" ("Father"). The paternal metaphor is largely reserved for Shaykh Ibrahim's unique place in the movement. Yet women leaders overwhelmingly describe themselves in terms of maternal metaphors, presenting religious leadership as growing naturally out of their maternal qualities. At the same time, these women deconstruct gender distinctions using mystical discourses, sometimes presenting all Sufis as "men" and sometimes insisting that gender has no reality. Although some scholars have argued that Sufi gender metaphors value men and masculinity while devaluing women and femininity, this article shows that the effects of a metaphor must be sought in the performative context in which it is invoked. Ancient gender metaphors now serve to imagine new configurations of religious authority, including the growing number and influence of women Sufi leaders. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

NIGERIA

135 Adesoji, Abimbola Omotayo

Managing police grievances in a depressed economy : the Lagos Colony Police mutiny of 1933 / Abimbola Omotayo Adesoji and Emmanuel Olukemi Rotimi - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies*: (2014), vol. 48, no. 2, p. 257-274.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; police; leadership; rebellions; economic recession; colonial administration; 1920-1929; 1930-1939.

Its command structure notwithstanding, police forces are composed of men whose actions and reactions are influenced by prevailing circumstances. Even when their responses could negate the norms and mores of the organization, the management of such responses is essential on the one hand to the protection and promotion of the corporate integrity of the police force and on the other hand to social wellbeing. Given the centrality and the continued relevance of the economy to tenure, productivity and welfare of workers, including policemen, this article discusses grievance management strategies employed by the police high command in the case of the Lagos Colony Police mutiny of 1933, Nigeria. The article situates the mutiny in the context of the economic depression of the 1920s and 1930s. It assesses the effectiveness of the measures adopted to control it vis-à-vis the nature of the police grievances, the nature of the police force, and the prevailing economic situation. The study concludes that its grave dangers to the police force and the country notwithstanding, a mutiny in the police force, like any other segment of the armed forces, could not really be stopped (as seen in contemporary Nigeria), but the manner of its management could make a significant difference. Hence the need for the force to be more proactive, responsible and responsive. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

136 Akpojivi, Ufuoma

Democratising the media in the new democracies of Ghana and Nigeria : challenges and prospects / Ufuoma Akpojivi - In: *Ecquid Novi*: (2014), vol. 35, no. 3, p. 87-105 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Nigeria; democratization; mass media; media policy; reform.

The institutionalisation of democracy in Ghana (1992) and Nigeria (1999) after years of military regimes facilitated the need to reform old media structures that supported authoritarian regimes into institutions that would facilitate the democratic process. The media reform initiatives embarked upon by both countries liberalised the media environment to create a free and independent media that would support the transition process by offering a platform for public debate, aimed at enhancing political participation. Using policy analysis and elite interviews, this article examines the reforms in both countries, and the extent to which Western countries/ donors impacted on their policy formulation and implementation processes. The author argues that these countries' historical, political and socio-cultural antecedents have affected the praxes of their media reforms, and as a result their objectives have not been fully realised. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

137 Ali, Vincent Egwu

An investigation into the influence of modernity on the traditional pottery industry of the Igbo of Southeastern Nigeria during the colonial and post-colonial eras / Vincent Egwu Ali - In: *Research Review*: (2010), vol. 26, no. 2, p. 75-89 : graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Igbo; Afikpo; pottery.

This paper reports on an investigation into the influence of modernity as the possible cause of decline in the traditional pottery industry in Igbo of Southeastern Nigeria during the colonial and post-colonial eras, with particular reference to Afikpo and Ishiagu, which are among the representative pottery centres still making pottery. The study adopted un-structured in-depth interviews involving twenty-seven potters from Ishiagu and fourteen from Afikpo. Altogether, the forty-one potters involved in the interviews were the only surviving potters, some of whom are still making pottery. The study revealed that the emergence of modern pottery products and the introduction of western education have had a devastating influence on the Igbo pottery tradition. The introduction of modern pottery and other related products such as plastics, aluminum, glass, and enamel wares into Nigerian markets affected and still affects the distribution and sale of local pottery products. The situation became rather complex with the introduction of western education, which led to the disappearance of apprentices who used to assist the potters in the production processes and who eventually had to carry on the tradition. Presently, the potters complain that the craft has become too tedious, which has led to its abandonment by some of them for other professions. The study also revealed other factors of decline in traditional pottery, which include occupational stigmatization, traditional belief systems and the deaths of renowned potters. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

138 Banham, Martin

Ngugi wa Thiong'o & Wole Soyinka / volume ed. Martin Banham & Femi Osofisan ; guest ed., Kimani Njogu, reviews ed., Martin Banham. - Oxford : James Currey, cop. 2014. - XV, 128 p. : ill. ; 22 cm. - (African theatre ; 13) - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 1847010989

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Nigeria; theatre; drama; drama (form).

Wole Soyinka and Ngugi wa Thiong'o are the pre-eminent playwrights of West and East Africa respectively and their work has been hugely influential across the continent. This collective volume features directors' experiences of recent productions of their plays, the voices of actors and collaborators who have worked with the playwrights, and also provides a digest of their theatrical output. The volume contains a previously unpublished radio play by Wole Soyinka entitled 'A rain of stones', first produced on BBC Radio 4 in 2002. Contributions: Reading & performing African drama : how Wole Soyinka & Ngugi wa Thiong'o influenced my work (David Kerr); Ayan contra 'Ujamaa' : Soyinka & Ngugi as theatre theorists (Biodun Jeyifo); Working with Wole Soyinka (Tunji Oyelana in conversation with Sola Adeyemi); The difficulties of a neophyte staging : Wole Soyinka's 'The beatification of Area Boy' (Tunde Onikoyi); Pentecostalizing Soyinka's 'The trials of Brother Jero' (Bisi Adigun); 'The lion & the jewel' in Mombasa (Silvia Namussasi); Choru wa Muiruri : reflections on the Kamiriithu experience (Mugo Muhia); Producing 'I will marry

when I want' in South Africa (Frederick Mbogo); Ngugi wa Thiong'o : the unrecognized black hermit (Oby Obyerodhyambo); Kamiriithu in retrospect (Gichingiri Ndigirigi); Wole Soyinka & Ngugi wa Thiong'o : plays in production (James Gibbs & Mugo Muhia); The making of 'The trial of Dedan Kimathi' by Ngugi wa Thiong'o & Micere Githae Mugo at the University of California, Irvine : a personal reflection (Ketu H. Katrak); A rain of stones : a play for radio (Wole Soyinka). [ASC Leiden abstract]

139 Beitzer, Paul

Hierarchiewandel im Niger-Delta : über den Generationskonflikt bei den Ogoni und Ijaw / Paul Beitzer - In: *Stichproben*: (2013), Jg. 13, Nr. 25, S. 75-95.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Niger Delta conflict; generation conflicts; Ogoni; Ijo.

Dieser Beitrag untersucht die Ursachen der Gewaltintensivierung des Konfliktes im Niger-Delta, in dem die sozialen Bewegungen der Region und die Allianz zwischen nigerianischer Regierung und transnationalen Ölkonzernen einander gegenüber stehen. Der Artikel bedient sich dabei des Konzepts der "moralischen Ethnizität" mit dem Ziel, die Analyse nicht nur auf ökonomische Konkurrenzverhältnisse zwischen den unterschiedlichen Konfliktparteien zu reduzieren. Anhand zweier Beispiele (Ogoni und Ijaw) wird deutlich, dass neben dem "politischen Tribalismus" vor allem auch komplexe politische und sozio-kulturelle Veränderungen innerhalb der ethnischen Gruppen des Niger-Deltas stattfinden, die zur Gewaltintensivierung des Konfliktes beitragen. Bibliogr., Fussnoten, Zsfg. [Zusammenfassung aus Zeitschrift]

140 Bello, Akeem Olajide

Gift-giving, anti-bribery laws and the Nigerian Constitution : matters arising / Akeem Olajide Bello - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2014), vol. 58, no. 2, p. 278-302.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; gifts; corruption; civil servants; legislation.

This article examines the culture of gift-giving against the background of anti-bribery laws, which preclude gift-giving in certain contexts, and the Code of Conduct for Public Officers which allows gift-giving in other contexts. It identifies what is wrong with bribery and uses this to distinguish between bribery and socio-cultural gift-giving practices in Nigeria. The author argues that the boundary between acceptable gift-giving and bribery is crossed whenever a gift induces or is intended to induce the recipient to perform a relevant function in breach of the expectation to act impartially, in good faith or in a manner that amounts to a betrayal of trust. The article finds that the Code of Conduct for Public Officers, which allows public officers to receive gifts from relatives and personal friends on occasions recognized by custom, dilutes the constitutional objective to eradicate corruption and recommends their removal. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

141 Folorunsho, Mikail Adebisi

The portrait of Shaykh 'Adam 'Abdullah 'al-'Iluri (1917-1992) in an Arabic threnody of Nigerian provenance / Mikail Adebisi Folorunsho - In: *Journal of Oriental and African Studies*: (2013), vol. 22, p. 97-110.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Islam; ulema; praise poetry; religious literature.

In 1992, an elegy was written on the occasion of the death of Shaykh 'Adam 'Abdullah 'al-'Iluri (1917-1992) by Mustafa Jumu'ah Adewale. Shaykh 'Adam was an erudite scholar of Islam in Nigeria, whose activities embraced teaching, preaching, healing, and writing. Many of the former students of his 'Markaz' (or 'centre of learning') occupy important positions in Nigeria as University teachers of Arabic and Islamic studies, Shari'ah court judges and administrators. The original Arabic text of the elegy is presented along with its translation into English, followed by a brief thematic analysis. The thematic components of the elegy are: 1. the elegy on Shaykh 'Adam 'Abdullah 'al-'Iluri proper; 2. didactic part; 3. biographical exposition on 'al-'Iluri; 4. eulogy; and 5. supplication. Ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

142 Igbokwe-Ibeto, Chinyeaka Justine

Issues and challenges in local government project monitoring and evaluation in Nigeria: the way forward / by Chinyeaka Justine Igbokwe-Ibeto - In: *Cahiers africains d'administration publique*: (2012), no. 79, p. 23-35.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; local government; development projects; management; evaluation.

The issues and challenges of project monitoring and evaluation (M&E) as instruments for ensuring the successful completion of local government (LG) projects in Nigeria are examined. LG projects include the building of feeder roads, the construction of markets, health care centers, and drainage systems, and the provision transportation and motor parks. Most LG councils incur huge financial losses and alienation of the citizenry due to poor M&E. Given the challenges facing project M&E in Nigerian LGs, the author recommends the following solutions: 1. adherence to due process in all facets of project planning and management; 2. citizen involvement at the grassroots in project initiation, formulation and execution; 3. insistence on continuity on government projects irrespective of change of government or its personnel; 4. the attraction of competent personnel for managing the projects; 5. visionary and missionary leadership; 6. prudent management of resources; 7. adequate funding; 8. the use of best practices; and 9. the reduction or eradication of corruption. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

143 Ikpe, Eka

The development planning era and developmental statehood : the pursuit of structural transformation in Nigeria / Eka Ikpe - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2014), vol. 41, no. 142, p. 545-560 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; development planning; liberalism; State.

This article locates the development planning era within the discourse on developmental statehood, with reference to Nigeria. It considers the state's use of development planning to facilitate resource transfers between economic sectors for the purpose of socio-economic transformation. The article draws on the analytical framework of the enhanced developmental state paradigm (EDSP), which derives from the empirical experiences of East Asian developmental states and classical development economic concepts. It finds that although the development planning era was very significant for attempts at structural change, attendant processes and outcomes were undermined by changes in intellectual and policy debates on global development. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

144 Ingen, Chiara van

Fiscal policy and revenue management in resource-rich African countries: a comparative study of Norway and Nigeria / Chiara van Ingen, Requier Wait and Ewert Kleynhans - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2014), vol. 21, no. 3, p. 367-390 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; petroleum industry; natural resource management; financial management; taxation.

This study assesses ways in which oil-rich countries can escape the 'resource curse' through the implementation of effective fiscal and revenue management policies. A comparative study of the policies of Norway and Nigeria is conducted. The analysis suggests that a rule-based approach to fiscal policy together with a natural resource fund should be the benchmark policy framework in oil-producing countries. The analysis also suggests that Nigeria can learn from Norway's experience. Nigeria can adopt a cautionary fiscal rule to ensure that consumption is limited to a stream of returns from accumulated financial assets to prevent volatility in the economy. In addition, Nigeria should enhance transparency of their oil fund through ethical policy guidelines. Accounting for the structural differences from Norway, Nigeria should direct a portion of oil revenues to finance expenditure on public goods and infrastructure that could serve as a platform for private investments, job creation and long-term growth. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

145 Kareem, Muritala Kewuyemi

Evaluation of market practices in south-western Nigeria in the light of 'Kitabu-l-buyu?' in Al-Jazairi's 'Minhajul-Muslim' / Muritala Kewuyemi Kareem & Khalid Ishola Bello - In: *Journal of Oriental and African Studies*: (2013), vol. 22, p. 155-173 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Islamic law; market vendors; sales; ethics.

A survey was conducted among 500 market vendors on markets in Ibadan, Osogbo, Abeokuta, Akure and Lagos (south-western Nigeria) to examine whether market practices were in line with the Shari'ah, using the guidelines of the 'Minhajul-Muslim' (also known as 'The way of the Muslim') as a reference. Its author is Shaykh Abubakr al-Jazairi, an Islamic scholar born in Algeria in 1921 and a regular lecturer at the Prophet's Mosque in Medina, Saudi Arabia. It was found that the majority of the respondents (98%) agreed to allow transparency by describing the nature (qualities) of their goods before selling. Many sellers (63%) considered packaging of the goods as part of their duty without any extra charge. Most sellers (68%) agreed to allow the buyers to accept or reject the sales even after they might have been concluded, provided the quality and quantity of the goods sold have not been altered by the buyers, while 75% agreed to accept reasonable complaints on the concluded sales within a justifiable period. Some practices are condemned in the Minhaj included mixing standard goods with substandard ones (80%) and interference by third parties (this refers to the practice of 'baranda'). Bibliogr., ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

146 Lawan, Mamman

Islamic law and legal hybridity in Nigeria / Mamman Lawan - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2014), vol. 58, no. 2, p. 303-327.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Islamic law; criminal law; legal systems; constitutions; colonialism.

The British colonial administration created a hybrid legal system in Nigeria where English, Islamic and customary laws apply. The English system, having a written constitution, was made dominant and the other laws apply to the extent permitted by it. However, Muslims in the northern part of the country have been making efforts to reverse this dominance, including the recent re-introduction of Islamic criminal law by 12 states. This effort is seen to be revolutionary, reverting the states to the position when Islamic law applied in full, devoid of colonial influence. This article asks whether this can break the legal hybridity and answers in the negative, arguing instead that the effort accentuates the hybridity. For example, the re-introduction of Islamic criminal law is enabled by the constitution, the constitution institutionalizes the hybridity and the 12 states operate, and are bound by, the constitution. The article discusses other variables depicting the hybridity and concludes that it was a conscious colonial act, nearly impossible to break. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

147 Mjimba, Vuyo

Main-streaming the climate change and green growth agenda into development visions : a narrative from selected sub-Sahara African countries / Vuyo Mjimba - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*: (2014), vol. 9, no. 2, p. 95-112 : ill., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; Kenya; Nigeria; South Africa; economic development; government policy; climate change.

Primary commodities continue to play a critical role in the economic development of many economies in Africa. However, the climate change phenomenon is threatening the role of these commodities through two routes. First, through its demand for a development trajectory that mitigates and adapts to climate change by following a less primary commodities-intensive development agenda, and second, climate change induced extreme weather events such as floods and drought that threaten the production of some of these commodities. Through a case study of four primary commodities-intense African economies: South Africa, Kenya, Nigeria and Cameroon, this article examines the degree and intensity of the articulation of the climate change and green growth agenda in the policy documents that shape the development agendas of these countries. The findings indicate a paucity of discussions on the green growth agenda in the development visions of all the countries except South Africa. In contrast, there is a general discussion of the challenges that climate change poses to the development efforts and articulation of the need to mitigate and adapt to these challenges. The need for mitigation and adaptation is proactively articulated in the post-2007 development visions of South Africa, Nigeria and Cameroon and retrospectively discussed through complementary policy documents supporting the pre-2007 development vision of Kenya. What remains to be determined, is how these visions will be translated into specific policies and implemented in order to enable these economies to adapt to and mitigate climate change in a manner that allows them to sustainably exploit some of their primary commodities and to compete in a world that in the future will increasingly demand green products and services. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

148 Noibi, Mubarak Ademola

The institution of 'waqf' as an instrument of peace and security in Nigeria / Mubarak Ademola Noibi - In: *Journal of Oriental and African Studies*: (2014), vol. 23, p. 139-153.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Islamic law; charities; foundations; property rights; poverty reduction.

The article examines the potential of the institution of Islamic endowment ('waqf') for alleviating poverty in Nigeria. The author argues that through its social function 'waqf' could go a long way in reducing crime in Nigeria. Under Shari'ah 'waqf' means a gift wherein the corpus is detained while the usufruct is set free. Detaining the corpus here means the

prevention of the gift from being inherited, given out as a gift, sold, lent, mortgaged or rented out. 'Waqf' is an Islamic instrument for redistributing wealth in an Islamic economy. Its proceeds can be dedicated to the aged, children, water supply, poverty alleviation, Qur'an production and distribution, mosque building and maintenance, or orphan care. 'Waqf' has also been used for personal, political, and other purposes. Some 'awqaf' (plural of 'waqf') have a global reach such as the Direct Aid Association (Kuwait), the SAR charitable institution (Virginia, USA), and the International Islamic University of Malaysia (IIUM) Endowment Fund. Note, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

149 Oke, Katharina

The colonial public sphere in Nigeria, 1920-1943 / Katharina Oke - In: *Stichproben*: (2013), Jg. 13, Nr. 25, S. 29-52.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; public opinion; newspapers; 1920-1929; 1930-1939.

The article turns to colonial and local imaginations of public criticism, public communication and public opinion in colonial Nigeria. Thereby, it focusses on the Lagosian English-language press and colonial archival documents. The aim is to provide insight into the political terrain, to map power structures and contestations of colonial power directly related to colonial hegemony, the media, and the public sphere. The paper argues that both, the colonial state and local politicians engaged in debates about the form, substance and purpose of the public sphere. At stake was who was entitled to voice public criticism and how to alter and contest colonial rule. Bibliogr., notes, ref. sum. [Journal abstract]

150 Olanrewaju, Khadijat O.

The potentials of traditional communication methods in information dissemination : a case study of farmers in Osun State, Nigeria / Khadijat O. Olanrewaju and Akinloye J. Farinde - In: *Communicatio*: (2014), vol. 40, no. 4, p. 361-375 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; agricultural extension; information dissemination; indigenous communication systems.

The study investigated the potentials of traditional communication methods (TCMs) in information dissemination among farmers in Osun State. Specifically, it identified the traditional communication methods used by farmers, investigated their characteristics and the roles played in information dissemination. Multistage sampling procedure was employed to select 240 respondents for the study. The data collection was carried out with the aid of an interview schedule alongside focus group discussions (FGDs) and key informant interviews. The results revealed that TCMs' use fully captured the gratification of all dimensions of needs posited in the use and gratification communication theory in addition to other localized needs uniquely gratified. The findings also proved that media users' characteristics greatly influence their choice of media to be used and by extension

the needs gratified. The huge capacity of the TCMs in gratifying varied needs (which are of great importance in agricultural and rural development delivery services) established their depth of usefulness and potentials in contemporary development communication. It was concluded that TCMs are viable for the gratification of varied needs which are characteristic of vital agricultural extension and rural development communication. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

151 Olugbemi, Fatula

Legal issues in the prevention and treatment of HIV/AIDS in Nigeria / Fatula Olugbemi - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2013), vol. 19, no. 1, p. 140-157.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; AIDS; attitudes; discrimination; public health; health policy; legislation.

This article presents a social and legal analysis of the problem of HIV/AIDS in Nigeria. It reviews the effects of the scourge and identifies the compounding factors, both intentional and inadvertent actions as well as the environments in which transmission, stigma and discrimination become manifest. In Nigeria about 3 million people have been infected with HIV. About 170,000 persons died from AIDS in 2007. General well-known causes include promiscuity, prostitution and human trafficking. In Nigeria, the infection rate among female sex workers is 30 percent. Harmful traditional practices include wife 'inheritance,' widow 'cleansing,' female genital mutilation and child marriage. A special factor is discrimination as a result of stigma in relation to HIV/AIDS, which the author believes to be responsible for more deaths among AIDS infected persons than the disease itself. Various legal and extra-legal options of addressing the different aspects of the disease are explored. Every effort should be put in place by the relevant agencies to promote safer sexual practices and to provide a supportive environment for people who are infected. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

152 Onuoha, Freedom C.

The evolving menace of baby factories and trafficking in Nigeria / Freedom C. Onuoha - In: *African Security Review*: (2014), vol. 23, no. 4, p. 405-411 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; infants; human trafficking.

Trafficking in persons in Nigeria has largely targeted adults and children, particularly women and girls. Of growing concern, however, is the recent emergence and growth of sophisticated and syndicated groups involved in baby 'factories' and trafficking in Nigeria. This article examines the nature, actors, modus operandi and motives behind this emergent dimension of human trafficking in Nigeria. It concludes that if concerted efforts are not made to deal with the actors and dismantle the market, its profitability will embolden current

actors and even encourage new entrants into the booming trade - now and in the future.
Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

153 Opadere, Olaolu S.

The right to education in an evolving democracy: the case of Nigeria / Olaolu S. Opadere - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2013), vol. 19, no. 1, p. 95-117.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; education; compulsory education; democracy; legislation; educational policy.

This article explores and seeks to establish the pertinence and indispensability of free and compulsory formal education in an evolving democracy, using Nigeria as a case study. It endeavours to show that for any evolving democracy to thrive, education of the populace must be accorded pre-eminence, deserved attention, and commitment. Otherwise, such democracy would likely be infested with violence, terrorism, and other crimes, which eventually could lead to its defeat. The author recognizes that education is a major force in economic, intellectual, social and cultural empowerment. If the populace is not given the appropriate preparation to participate on an equal footing, the democratic experience is bound to be lopsided and may eventually collapse. Certain gaps in education policy remain: 1. non-justiciability of education; 2. elites' hijacking of education; 3. uncontrolled institutional proliferation; 4. poor language culture; 5. discriminatory certification. To this date free and compulsory education has remained a void phrase and will remain so until an equitable formula for its justiciability is worked out. The Commission, which has been established to that end in 1996, has failed to come up with such a formula until now. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

154 Orji, Nkwachukwu

Nigeria's 2015 election in perspective / Nkwachukwu Orji - In: *Africa Spectrum*: (2014), vol. 49, no. 3, p. 121-133.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; elections; election campaigns; political violence.

As Nigeria moves closer to its 2015 elections, there are concerns that the elections, like the previous ones, will be marred by violence. This article examines why elections are usually volatile in Nigeria, the main sources of apprehensions regarding the 2015 elections, the key issues that might define the elections, factors that might mitigate the outbreak of violence, and the national and regional fallout that can be expected. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

155 Oyowe, Oritsegbubemi

Fiction, culture, and the concept of a person / Oritsegbubemi Oyowe - In: *Research in African Literatures*: (2014), vol. 45, no. 2, p. 46-62.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; philosophy; self-concept; ethics; novels; gender.

This article critiques an attempt by Polycarp Ikuenobe to locate the normative view of personhood in Chinua Achebe's 'Things Fall Apart' and to thereby glean support for it. According to Ikuenobe "it is the normative and not the metaphysical idea of personhood that is germane to African communal traditions." The author argues that Achebe's fiction is mute on matters concerning personhood and offers no support whatsoever for the normative view. He further argues that the considerations that occupy Ikuenobe and, more generally, proponents of the normative view have little or nothing to do with personhood. What has been largely ignored is the predominantly gendered nature of the normative view of personhood. Gender and personhood are two distinct concepts; while the latter utilizes qualities (e.g. agency, persistence, bare capacity for consciousness, etc.) that are non-gendered, the former is socially constructed and depends on contingent facts that ostensibly ground normative personhood. Concerns about gender cannot be perceived as secondary, as they are central to the social identities people acquire over the course of their lives. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

156 Pearce, Tola Olu

Dispelling the myth of pre-colonial gender equality in Yoruba culture / Tola Olu Pearce - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies*: (2014), vol. 48, no. 2, p. 315-331.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Yoruba; women; family; gender inequality; gender studies; precolonial period.

Controversy over the existence of a gender order among the pre-colonial Yoruba in south-western Nigeria is growing within postcolonial scholarship, including among Western academics. This article argues that Nathaniel Fadipe's ethnographic study, which references the pre-colonial era, sheds light on the debate. Fadipe was the first Yoruba sociologist to gain a Ph.D. Focusing on his discussions of childhood, the domestic sphere and family life, the author undertakes a textual analysis that compares his unpublished dissertation (1939) with the published version that was edited by Okediji and Okediji (1970). He concludes that both texts present clear evidence of pre-colonial gender constructs. The dissertation, less referenced by scholars, is however more persistent in discussing inequalities. The article discusses the portrayal of gender, offers reasons for differences between the two texts and highlights areas of divergence. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

157 Pérouse de Montclos, Marc-Antoine

The politics and crisis of the Petroleum Industry Bill in Nigeria / Marc-Antoine Pérouse de Montclos - In: *Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2014), vol. 52, no. 3, p. 403-424.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; petroleum industry; bill drafting; local politics; parliamentary procedure; political stability.

The Nigerian Petroleum Industry Bill (PIB), which is currently being discussed in Parliament, aims at reforming the oil industry. But it also reveals the guiding forces of local politics. The PIB exposes the limitations of the State's ambitions, desire and capacity for reform, and it is strong evidence for the regional divisions and social tensions catalysing resistance against the government of President Goodluck Jonathan, which is accused of ethnic bias in favour of the oil-producing areas of the Niger Delta. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

158 Sholanke, Oladipo O.

Three Supreme Court cases on compulsory acquisition of land in Nigeria / Oladipo O. Sholanke - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2014), vol. 58, no. 2, p. 266-277.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; landownership; property; land acquisition; supreme courts; jurisprudence.

The law of compulsory acquisition of land in Nigeria is rooted in the country's constitution. It states that every Nigerian has the right to own private property and that he is free to acquire such property. However, there are exceptions in how and why such property is acquired, prescribed by a law that requires both the payment of prompt compensation and compliance with the rule of law on access to court. In 2012, the Supreme Court of Nigeria delivered three decisions on the compulsory acquisition of land or the revocation of occupancy rights. The three cases in the paper have laid down principles on the subject which are interesting for discussion. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

159 Tasie, G.I.K.

Conflict and conflict resolution in indigenous Africa / G.I.K. Tasie - In: *Journal of Oriental and African Studies*: (2014), vol. 23, p. 172-184.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Igbo; conflict resolution; traditional society.

In this essay, the author draws attention to the existence of well-articulated social control mechanisms in traditional Africa that can be used for conflict resolution, especially among the Igbo of south-eastern Nigeria. These mechanisms may be at variance with western patterns, but achieve the same aims, and in many instances, more effectively so. Traditional causes of conflict include land disputes, suspicions of witchcraft and sorcery, sexual offences, marriage conflicts and political successions. Mechanisms may involve the taking of oaths, consulting oracles, invoking the help of divinities and ancestor-spirits, compensating victims, controlling peers in age set organizations or secret societies,

punishing criminals and evil-doers, restoring a general moral disposition by festivals, exiling murderers, and fining disputants by mediators. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

160 Taylor, Ian

Chinese interest in Nigeria's oil and the American context / Ian Taylor - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies*: (2014), vol. 48, no. 3, p. 391-404 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; China; United States; international relations; international economic relations; petroleum.

Nigeria is an emerging strategic partner of China. This may at first glance appear to have some important implications for the United States, which has long seen Nigeria as a significant player in the region and has often cast Nigeria as an ally of some import on the continent. However, when examining Sino-Nigerian ties in the context of the United States, the hyperbole about China's role needs to be tamed. Washington, DC does not seem overly concerned by China's rising influence in the country. Though US ties with Abuja are robust, its economic interest in Nigeria is declining and is not threatened by Chinese activities. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

161 Udoh, Isidore A.

Manipulative and coercive power and the social-ecological determinants of violent conflicts in the Niger Delta of Nigeria / Isidore A. Udoh and Matthew S. Ibok - In: *African Conflict & Peacebuilding Review*: (2014), vol. 4, no. 2, p. 60-94 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; petroleum industry; oil companies; government; conflict; corruption.

The protracted conflict in Nigeria's Niger Delta is linked to the power dynamics that define the interaction among micro-and macro-sociopolitical factors related to oil production. This paper examines how individual, interpersonal, community, and societal factors fuel violent conflict and affect efforts to build peace through cooperation, dialogue, and participation in the Niger Delta. Using a cohort of eighty-five focus group participants from fifteen oil-producing communities in Rivers State, this article analyzes the extent to which violent conflicts in the Niger Delta are produced by the exercise of manipulative and coercive power by the Nigerian government and multinational oil companies operating in the region. The participants identified several primary sources of conflict, including divide and rule policies, unemployment, rigging of elections, military raids and suppression, chieftaincy tussle, secrecy, bribery, corruption, and environmental degradation. These factors pertain to the exercise of manipulation and coercion by government and oil companies in the Niger Delta. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

162 Ugochukwu, Françoise

'Things fall apart' - Achebe's legacy, from book to screen / Françoise Ugochukwu - In: *Research in African Literatures*: (2014), vol. 45, no. 2, p. 168-183.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; novels; radio; films; television; Igbo; Nollywood.

This article compares Chinua Achebe's first novel - 'Things fall apart' - with its main screen counterpart and highlights the reasons for the huge success of this televised program, revealing some of the ingredients behind the success of Nollywood films and helping to get a better understanding of their content and message. The novel was written in 1958 and centres on Okonkwo, a respected Igbo leader, wrestler and farmer. During his life British colonialism and Christian missionaries bring an end to Igbo independence. In the end he realizes that his clan will not go to war against the white men and he hangs himself. The seminal text has, over the years, inspired several adaptations: 1. a dramatic radio program, 'Okonkwo', by the Nigerian Broadcasting Corporation (1961); 2. a film produced in the United States in 1971, blending 'Things fall apart' with 'No longer at ease' (1960); 3. a Nigerian, German, and American co-production, using scenes from 'Things fall apart' as flashbacks to provide background to the political and economic woes of postcolonial Nigeria; and 4. a television adaptation (1986). This television adaptation revealed some of the traits that would become part of Nollywood films: a deep-seated interest in history, theme songs reinforcing the message of the film, the ancestral village as a place to return to in order to reconnect to one's roots, and Igbo-English code-mixing and code-switching. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

SENEGAL

163 Augis, Erin

Aïcha's Sounith Hair Salon: friendship, profit, and resistance in Dakar / Erin Augis - In: *Islamic Africa*: (2014), vol. 5, no. 2, p. 199-224.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; Islam; authority; women; leadership.

Whereas high-profile women leaders in Dakar, Senegal's Sunni movement engage public media like radio and television to disseminate their movement's ideals of Islamic reform and modesty for women, lesser-known female authorities convert private spaces like their homes into public forums ("internal publics") as a means to perpetuate Sunni norms. This article examines the case of Aïcha, who as owner of a prosperous Sunni beauty salon that she operates in her living room, educates other women about reformist values and provides employment for female adherents. In this way, lesser-known female authorities like Aïcha may spread more potent political and countercultural messages about state secularism, tariqas, and Muslim femininity for the movement than illustrious female Sunni leaders. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

164 Duke Bryant, Kelly

Clothing and community : children's agency in Senegal's School for Sons of Chiefs and Interpreters, 1892-1910 / by Kelly Duke Bryant - In: *International Journal of African Historical Studies*: (2014), vol. 47, no. 2, p. 239-258.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; France; colonial administration; schools; students; school uniforms; group identity; social status.

The paper raises questions such as how French officials and African students negotiated aspects of the quotidian within the colonial school and what the implications were of the disjuncture between French rules and expectations and the conduct of the African students. To what extent were students able to challenge school or government officials effectively on the issues that most directly had an impact on them? What might these challenges tell the reader about colonial schooling or the practice of colonial rule? The article explores these questions and others by focussing on ordinary student behaviour and small-scale disobedience at the School for Sons of Chiefs and Interpreters during its second period of operation, around the turn of the twentieth century. Social relationships and clothing –two sets of mundane practices that formed a basis for personal identity and sense of self- were areas in which students chose to transgress French regulations or disregard their concerns. These actions are significant not only for what they reveal about young people's agency and identity politics, but also as an example of how Africans could highlight the limitations of the colonial state. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

165 Gning, Ndèye Ndiagna

Analyse d'une controverse : les discours sur l'homosexualité dans l'espace public au Sénégal / Ndèye Ndiagna Gning - In: *Stichproben*: (2013), Jg. 13, Nr. 24, S. 93-120.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; homosexuality; public opinion; images; values.

Au Sénégal, en 2008 prend forme une controverse sur l'homosexualité masculin. Dans cet article, l'auteur retrace les arrestations et violences de 2008 et de 2009 et du traitement de la question de l'homosexualité dans l'espace public sénégalais. Pour ce faire, ce travail repose sur l'analyse des discours relatifs à l'homosexualité dans l'espace public. Il s'agit d'un corpus composé de déclarations publiques (discours politiques, prêches d'imams), d'articles de journaux (presse officielle et populaire), de discussions sur des forums internet, et de débats télévisés ou radiodiffusés (en français et en wolof) et de données empiriques. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

166 Guèye, Médoune

Criticism, écriture, and orality in the African novel: oral discourse in Aminata Sow Fall's work / Médoune Guèye - In: *Research in African Literatures*: (2014), vol. 45, no. 2, p. 86-102.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; women writers; novels; oral traditions.

This essay seeks an answer to the question: "What does it entail, this postcolonial orality that is said to be informing postcolonial African fiction?" It does so by scrutinizing the narrative and discursive strategies inscribed within Aminata Sow Fall's works, grounded as they are in oral traditions. The aesthetics underlying such an active engagement with African traditions are primarily discussed in relation to the novels 'Le revenant' and 'L'appel des arènes'. The literary field in Africa came into emergence as a result of a collective yearning for lesser dependency on the symbolic constraints the Western centre is forcing on its margins. This essay argues that, through her 'smuggling' of narrative forms drawn from oral literature, Aminata Sow Fall's fiction testifies to an oral discursivity at work in the novel. On a formal plane, Sow Fall adaptively embeds genres, motifs, and narrative techniques in her novels culled from traditional literature. On a functional plane, she revives Wolof thought by crafting an ethnotext that suffuses the French text with multiple references to orality, in the form of proverbs, sayings, and syntactical features. A case in point is how Sow Fall, in most of her novels, pits the hero against an antihero, drawing largely on the structure of the African folktale. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

167 Marfaing, Laurence

Demystifying Chinese business strength in urban Senegal and Ghana : structural change and the performativity of rumours / Laurence Marfaing and Alena Thiel - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies*: (2014), vol. 48, no. 3, p. 405-423 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Senegal; Chinese; traders; entrepreneurs; rumours.

Independent Chinese entrepreneurs pursuing economic activities as diverse as restaurants, medical services and, most importantly, general trade are increasingly flocking to Africa in search of business opportunities. This article deconstructs the anti-Chinese attitudes prevalent among Senegalese and Ghanaian business people working in the trade sector. Critically, triangulated data suggest that Chinese commodities, which are said to create unfair competition for local entrepreneurs, come to the African continent through diverse import channels, not least local businesses themselves. Thus their presence is not exclusively due to the in-country activities of Chinese migrant entrepreneurs, as is commonly alleged in the daily discourses of Senegalese and Ghanaian market traders. More fundamental processes of socioeconomic change, however, are subjecting traders in Ghana and Senegal to decreasing profit margins and increasing economic competition. Fuelled by broader general myths, understood as a way of conceptualising an abstract

topic in chains of cultural referents (O'Sullivan et al. 1994), about the Chinese presence in Africa, the authors argue that rumours alleging that Chinese traders encroach on the two countries' urban marketplaces are creative means of sense-making for locals operating in a rapidly changing economic environment. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

SIERRA LEONE

168 Bolten, Catherine E.

Social networks, resources, and international NGOs in postwar Sierra Leone / Catherine E. Bolten - In: *African Conflict & Peacebuilding Review*: (2014), vol. 4, no. 2, p. 33-59.

ASC Subject Headings: Sierra Leone; NGO; social networks; wages; poverty.

The wages paid to local employees by international NGOs and the grants given to community organizations are an understudied aspect of the effect of aid on war-affected countries. In this article, the author explores how wages and grants become part of social networks in Makeni, in northern Sierra Leone, and argues that cash infusions cause tension within networks and between payees and INGOs because organizations refuse to 'inflate' wages and grants, and yet recipients suffer extreme poverty and support vast social networks. INGOs do not want to pay more than the earnings of low-level civil servants, though popular perception is that they can and should. Community-based organizations (CBO's) also begin their activities by repaying debts and giving them limited life spans. These tensions contribute to mistrust in communities of INGO's and CBO's, and to perceptions of hoarding, which adversely affects the willingness of residents to cooperate and may hasten program failure. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

169 Cole, Festus

Defining the 'flesh' of the black soldier in colonial Sierra Leone : background to the gunners' mutiny of 1939 / Festus Cole - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies*: (2014), vol. 48, no. 2, p. 275-295.

ASC Subject Headings: Sierra Leone; black soldiers; colonial forces; rebellions; 1939.

Instances of discontent within colonial military establishments in Africa have largely been ignored by historians of colonial Africa. The heavy focus on the incidence of coups in the historiography has helped to obscure the privations suffered by African soldiers in colonial armies. Using the Sierra Leone experience, this study draws on hitherto untapped archival material to examine the complex causes of the 'Gunnery' Mutiny of January 1939. While showing that the causes of mutinies could be significantly nuanced, the study helps to bridge a vital gap in Sierra Leone's history. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

170 Conteh, Felix Marco

Chiefs, NGOs and alternative conflict resolution mechanisms in post-conflict Sierra Leone / Felix Marco Conteh - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2014), vol. 41, no. 142, p. 516-529.

ASC Subject Headings: Sierra Leone; chieftaincy; NGO; conflict resolution.

The nature of chieftaincy has been identified as one of the causes of Sierra Leone's civil conflict, but the institution has largely retained its pre-war privileges and conflict triggers. Using evidence from ethnographic research, this article investigates the tensions between chiefs and NGOs in alternative dispute resolution mechanisms. Chiefs perceive NGOs as undercutting their powers and livelihood, resulting in strains. Given the entrenched nature of chieftaincy, current attempts by NGOs to ensure better judicial outcomes for the poor will produce limited success, if the prevailing atmosphere of mistrust persists. A trustful and congenial relationship between chiefs and NGOs is proposed. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

TOGO

171 Abalo, Kodjo

Nutritional health inequalities among children in Togo / Kodjo Abalo, Akoété Ega Agbodji and Akoété Ega Agbodji - In: *African Development Review*: (2014), vol. 26, no. 4, p. 584-596 tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Togo; child nutrition; child health.

The present study aims to understand determinants of childhood nutrition and health in Togo from 1990s to 2006. Using the 1998 Demographic and Health Survey (DHS) and the 2006 Multiple Indicators Cluster Survey (MICS), the method is based on inequality indices and a decomposition approach. The main findings show that, even if child inequalities seem moderate, they remain a stark reality in Togo. Strong pure inequalities, generally attributable to natural variations, are observed as well as significant regional disparities, both for pure and social health inequalities. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

172 Agbedahin, Komlan

From control to parasitism : interrogating the roles of border control agencies on the Ghana-Togo border / Komlan Agbedahin - In: *African Security Review*: (2014), vol. 23, no. 4, p. 370-380.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Togo; border control; boundaries.

This article sets out to investigate the current paradoxical roles of border control agencies in order to contribute to the theoretical debate on border porosity and related security

WEST AFRICA - TOGO

issues in West Africa. The colonial demarcation of African borders accounts for their porous nature initially, as borderland populations challenged the unjust scission of their cultural, economic, geographical and geopolitical spaces. However, new forms of porosity also evolved over time, masterminded by new actors. Drawing on the Ghana-Togo border case, and through interviews, observation and documentary analysis, the article argues that border control agencies are partly responsible for the current border porosity and attendant security problems as their jurisdiction has shifted to a multi-layered border parasitism. The article is not, however, an attack on border law enforcement agencies; rather it attempts to explore their roles in shielding the region, already exposed to terrorism and piracy, from further security threats. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

WEST CENTRAL AFRICA

ANGOLA

173 Moorman, Marissa J.

Anatomy of Kuduro : articulating the Angolan body politic after the war / Marissa J. Moorman - In: *African Studies Review*: (2014), vol. 57, no. 3, p. 21-40.

ASC Subject Headings: Angola; dance; politics; images.

Kuduro, meaning "hard-ass" or "in a hard place", is a contemporary genre of music and dance produced and consumed in Angola, especially in Luanda. This article maps 'kuduro' historically and assesses it in its current moment. While the dance is full of invention and the genre has thrived in the informal economy, this alternative expression and the infrastructure it produces cannot be considered politically or economically liberatory. But the international "os Kuduristas" campaign, promoted by two of the Angolan president's, José Eduardo dos Santos', children and companies they own, shows the dangers of a culturally conservative discourse that dismisses 'kuduro' as a vulgar popular phenomenon while hegemonic political and commercial forces embrace it. Bibliogr., notes, ref., summary in English and French. [Journal abstract]

174 Saul, John S.

"When freedom died" in Angola : Alves and after / John S. Saul - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2014), vol. 41, no. 142, p. 609-622.

ASC Subject Headings: Angola; protest; 1977; political repression; MPLA.

This essay examines the background and impact of the events on May 27, 1977, in Angola. On this day a demonstration against the ruling Movimento Popular de Libertação de Angola (MPLA) was violently beaten down, and followed by a period of massive political

repression and imprisonment of political opponents. The author argues this day was as a defining moment in Angolan history. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract].

CAMEROON

175 Akinboade, Oludele A.

Regulation, SMEs' growth and performance in Cameroon's central and littoral provinces' manufacturing and retail sectors / Oludele A. Akinboade - In: *African Development Review*: (2014), vol. 26, no. 4, p. 597-609 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; small enterprises; fiscal law; environmental law; labour law.

The paper discusses results from a survey on regulation, growth and performance of SMEs in Central and Littoral provinces of Cameroon's manufacturing and retail sectors. Trade regulation and company law have a negative impact on small and medium-size businesses, being more pronounced on the trading volumes of younger enterprises. Corruption in general, paying bribes to tax regulators, age of business owner and business location in the Littoral province impact negatively on trading volumes. Total registration cost impacts negatively on business trading volumes which then impacts on business performance and growth. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

176 Alpes, Maybritt Jill

Payer pour émigrer : les intermédiaires de la migration au Cameroun / Maybritt Jill Alpes - In: *Autrepart*: (2013), no. 66, p. 83-97.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; international migration; illegal migration; brokers.

Fondée sur un travail de terrain de quatorze mois mené au Cameroun anglophone entre 2007 et 2010, cette étude éclaire l'action d'un organisme de développement spécialisé dans les 'consultations de voyage'. Au cours des dix dernières années, toute une série d'agents ('consultants en recrutement', 'transporteurs') sont apparus au Cameroun anglophone. Ces 'migration brokers' sont des personnages publics largement admirés; cependant, les témoignages de tromperies abondent. Pour comprendre ce qui pousse les migrants potentiels à confier des sommes d'argent considérables à des intermédiaires spécialisés sans garantie de résultat, l'auteur propose de conceptualiser autrement la crédibilité de ces professionnels de la migration, en fonction non plus de la nature supposée de leur activité au regard de la loi (légal versus illégal), mais des distinctions opposant localement 'dokimen', 'feymen' et 'big men'. Considéré comme légitime, leur travail n'est pas toujours perçu comme explicitement contraire aux normes officielles. Le principal danger consiste à prendre un 'feyman' ou un 'dokiman' pour un authentique 'big man'. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 154) et en anglais (p. 157). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

177 Amin, Julius A.

Making sense of fifty years of U.S. Peace Corps service in Cameroon / by Julius A. Amin - In: *International Journal of African Historical Studies*: (2014), vol. 47, no. 2, p. 319-338.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; United States; aid workers; development cooperation; education; health aid.

President John F. Kennedy had a special relationship with the African continent and after his inauguration invoked an executive order to establish the Peace Corps on March 1, 1961. The first contingent of Peace Corps Volunteers arrived in the Republic of Ghana six months later. Peace Corps legislation was created at the height of the Cold War under the authority of the president in the Mutual Security Act, in order to assist developing nations. There is a dearth in scholarship on the Peace Corps and more especially on Volunteers' service in Africa and this paper is written to fill a little of the gap. Focusing on Volunteers' service in education and community health programmes, it examines Peace Corps work in Cameroon from the beginning to the present. It argues that the history of the Peace Corps in Cameroon shows more continuity than change and that the agency had mixed achievements in its goal to help Cameroon and other African nations meet their need for 'trained manpower.' Though Volunteers' work in Africa has made a difference, too often Volunteers were not prepared to work in developing countries, a weakness that highlighted the limitations of idealism. Goodwill alone was no longer sufficient to address the challenges of developing nations in the 21st century. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

178 Amougou Mbarga, Alphonse Bernard

Marchés publics, pratiques politiques et gouvernance au Cameroun / par Alphonse Bernard Amougou Mbarga - In: *Revue juridique et politique des États francophones*: (2013), année 67, no. 3, p. 362-388.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; corruption; political parties; tendering; public works.

Cette réflexion sur les paradoxes de la gouvernance dans les marchés publics au Cameroun aborde trois questions: 1. En quoi consistent les logiques clientélares structurant les marchés publics au Cameroun et de quoi se nourrissent-elles? 2. Quelle est la base de leur structuration dans le champ de l'action publique au Cameroun? 3. Quelles sont les implications sociopolitiques de tels agissements sur le champ politique camerounais? L'étude des mécanismes concrets de passation des marchés publics dévoile un véritable système où les pratiques de corruption transactionnelles sont devenues la norme. Cette digression se découvre dans la multiplication des instances décisionnelles relatives aux marchés publics. Ces pratiques fondées sur le légalisme institutionnel portent en réalité des schémas de corruption servant à la subversion des ressources publiques pour l'enrichissement personnel et le financement des partis politiques. Il paraît que le

développement d'une institution s'explique par référence à l'efficacité avec laquelle elle sert les finalités matérielles de ceux qui l'acceptent. La réforme des institutions politiques tant dans leur fonctionnement que de la mobilisation des élites et des électeurs pourrait offrir une opportunité de revitalisation des marchés publics dépassant un formalisme et une révision factuelle des textes. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

179 Bongyu, Moye Godwin

Commentary on the special recruitment of young certificate-holders into the public service for the 2011 financial year / by Moye Godwin Bongyu - In: *Cahiers africains d'administration publique*: (2012), no. 79, p. 119-135.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; public administration; labour recruitment.

In a presidential instruction, the special recruitment by the public administration of 25,000 graduates was announced to take place in Cameroon in the 2011 fiscal year. In order to determine the rationality of the decision to recruit such a large number of graduates, its legality and opportunity was examined, especially with regard to equal access and the required qualifications. It is suggested that mass recruitment may avoid or reduce various erratic and corrupt means of recruitment, such as favouritism, clientilism, bribery and corruption. The announcement may have been motivated by: 1. a desire to acquiesce the public in a year of elections; 2. rising unemployment and falling living standards; 3. the 'third wind of change' flowing from Egypt, Libya and Tunisia. To reinforce government legitimacy recruitment for the civil service, a quota system is used, with quotas stipulated for each province or region. The author maintains that the government must 'avoid mass hiring' in times of prosperity. It should not recruit to fill imaginary future needs. Recruitment should follow an orderly process of planning, staffing approval, position announcement and selection of recruitment strategies. In the end, it is only the future that will determine the rationality of this special recruitment. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

180 Djuikouo, Joséphine

De la nationalité unique à la double nationalité en droit camerounais : le droit camerounais de la nationalité à l'épreuve du temps / par Joséphine Djuikouo - In: *Revue juridique et politique des États francophones*: (2013), année 67, no. 3, p. 287-313.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; nationality.

Cet article met en relief les caractéristiques de la nationalité en droit camerounais afin de s'interroger sur la nécessaire prise en compte du cumul de nationalités au Cameroun. L'admission exceptionnelle de la double nationalité est prévue en droit camerounais dans l'hypothèse du mariage et dans le cas des enfants mineurs, entraînant ainsi les conflits positifs de nationalités. Le cumul de nationalités apparaît aujourd'hui comme une nécessité

étant donné la tendance à travers les législations nationales et internationales à délaisser les conflits positifs de nationalité au profit des conflits négatifs de nationalité cause d'apatridie. Le législateur camerounais qui entend suivre ce mouvement tend presque de manière inexorable vers l'adoption du cumul de nationalités. En tout état de cause, la consécration de la double nationalité favorise la libre circulation des nationaux, et leur grande mobilité. Au-delà, leur installation sans risque d'expulsion dont sont victimes les étrangers en situation irrégulière. Elle permet surtout à un pays donné de ne pas se priver d'une partie de ses ressortissants. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

181 Komidor Njimoluh, Hamidou

Le roi Njoya : créateur de civilisation et précurseur de la renaissance africaine : [actes du congrès, Yaoundé, 27 et 28 novembre 2013] / colloque international roi Njoya ; [organisé par l'Université de Yaoundé 1] ; avant-propos de H. Komidor Njimoluh ; préf. de Jacques Fame Ndongo. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2014. - 401 p. : ill. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., bijl., noten.

ISBN 2343039380

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; Bamun polity; traditional rulers; conference papers (form).

Le livre est une somme d'actes scientifiques construits à l'occasion du colloque international organisé du 27 au 28 novembre 2013 par l'université de Yaoundé 1 au Cameroun sur la place du Roi Njoya dans l'historiographie africaine et l'impact de sa contribution sur l'évolution de la civilisation africaine. Contributeurs: Joseph Owona, Joachim Emmanuel Goma Thet-Thet, Mamoudou Sy, Eugénie Mouayini Opou, Jérôme Ollandet, Jean Njoya, Moïse Moupou, Jean Koufan Menkene, Blandine Loetou Manouere, Roger Bernard Onomo Etaba, Célestine Colette Fouellefack Kana, Martin Donlefack, Hamidou Komidor Njimoluh, Emmanuel Matateyou, Sheila S. Walker, Antoine Wongo Ahanda, Eugène Désiré Eloundou, Mahatma Julien Tazi K. Tien-A-Be, Gaston Kelman, Charles Zacharie Bowao, Salifou Mbemap Nji-Ghonzen, Faty-Myriam Mandou Ayiwouo, Patrice Nganang, Jean Pierre Ntamag, Oudou Njoya, Thierno Mouctar Bah, Daniel Abwa, Ibrahim Mbombo Njoya, Jacques Fame Ndongo. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

182 Mjimba, Vuyo

Main-streaming the climate change and green growth agenda into development visions : a narrative from selected sub-Sahara African countries / Vuyo Mjimba - In: International Journal of African Renaissance Studies: (2014), vol. 9, no. 2, p. 95-112 : ill., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; Kenya; Nigeria; South Africa; economic development; government policy; climate change.

Primary commodities continue to play a critical role in the economic development of many economies in Africa. However, the climate change phenomenon is threatening the role of

these commodities through two routes. First, through its demand for a development trajectory that mitigates and adapts to climate change by following a less primary commodities-intensive development agenda, and second, climate change induced extreme weather events such as floods and drought that threaten the production of some of these commodities. Through a case study of four primary commodities-intense African economies: South Africa, Kenya, Nigeria and Cameroon, this article examines the degree and intensity of the articulation of the climate change and green growth agenda in the policy documents that shape the development agendas of these countries. The findings indicate a paucity of discussions on the green growth agenda in the development visions of all the countries except South Africa. In contrast, there is a general discussion of the challenges that climate change poses to the development efforts and articulation of the need to mitigate and adapt to these challenges. The need for mitigation and adaptation is proactively articulated in the post-2007 development visions of South Africa, Nigeria and Cameroon and retrospectively discussed through complementary policy documents supporting the pre-2007 development vision of Kenya. What remains to be determined, is how these visions will be translated into specific policies and implemented in order to enable these economies to adapt to and mitigate climate change in a manner that allows them to sustainably exploit some of their primary commodities and to compete in a world that in the future will increasingly demand green products and services. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

183 Mpeassa, Aloys

Une avancée dans l'accès à la justice administrative au Cameroun: la nouvelle formulation de la règle du recours gracieux, d'après l'article 17 de la loi no 2006/22 du 29 décembre 2006 / par Aloys Mpeassa - In: *Revue juridique et politique des États francophones*: (2014), année 68, no. 1, p. 43-78.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; administrative law; access to justice.

Cet article examine les implications de la nouvelle formulation de la règle du recours gracieux de 29 décembre 2006, quant à l'accès à la justice administrative au Cameroun. L'analyse montre que les différents délais auxquels est subordonné l'exercice de ce recours continuent de constituer un obstacle à l'accès de la majorité des requérants à la justice administrative. Ainsi, 90 pour cent des recours contentieux sont déclarés irrecevables pour forclusion des délais de recours gracieux. La nouvelle formulation est incomplète parce qu'elle n'envisage que la seule hypothèse du contentieux de l'annulation, alors que le recours gracieux est également exigé en matière de contentieux de la responsabilité. En tout état de cause, ce n'est qu'après le rejet de ce recours gracieux et l'expiration du délai de ce rejet explicite de trois mois que le recours juridictionnel peut être introduit. Si celui-ci est introduit avant l'expiration du recours gracieux, la requête introductive d'instance sera considérée comme prématurée et le recours juridictionnel

rejeté ; si le recours juridictionnel est introduit après l'expiration du délai de 60 jours, la requête sera rejetée pour forclusion. Notes, réf., rés. en français. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

184 Ndjock, Jean-Aimé

La décentralisation territoriale au Cameroun / par Jean-Aimé Ndjock - In: *Revue juridique et politique des États francophones*: (2014), année 68, no. 1, p. 113-144.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; administrative reform; central-local government relations; decentralization.

Malgré l'existence d'une politique décentralisatrice volontariste qui se traduit par la mise en place de la démocratie locale récemment élargie à une dimension régionale, à la faveur de la loi n° 96-06 du 18 janvier 1996 portant révision de la Constitution du 2 juin 1972, on peut constater qu'il y a au Cameroun une certaine méfiance à l'égard du partenaire local. Cette méfiance se traduit par une forte réticence dans la concession des pouvoirs en faveur de ce partenaire. Par la conservation d'un certain nombre de compétences et l'exercice d'une tutelle lourde, l'État demeure présent au sein de la collectivité territoriale décentralisée. Sur le plan des moyens financiers, les collectivités territoriales décentralisées dépendent des dotations budgétaires de l'État qui sont insignifiantes par rapport aux besoins à satisfaire. Du point de vue juridique, le pouvoir de décision revient dans différents domaines aux autorités décentralisées, mais dans la réalité, les autorités centrales maintiennent une présence continue dans toutes les phases de la prise de décision. Notes, réf., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

185 Ngomo, Angéline-Florence

La ratification par le Cameroun du Protocole à la Charte africaine des Droits de l'Homme et des peuples relatif aux droits de la femme / par Angéline-Florence Ngomo - In: *Revue juridique et politique des États francophones*: (2013), année 67, no. 2, p. 215-246.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; women's rights; African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights.

Cet article porte sur la question comment le Cameroun, après avoir ratifié le Protocole de Maputo (le Protocole à la Charte africaine des Droits de l'Homme et des peuples relatif aux droits de la femme) le 28 mai 2009, entend le mettre en œuvre. Par sa spécificité, il vient compléter la Convention sur l'élimination de toutes les formes de discrimination à l'égard des femmes (CEDEF), instrument juridique de référence pour la protection des droits des femmes y compris les femmes africaines. L'auteur analyse le processus de ratification, après avoir examiné les modalités de l'encadrement juridique de la ratification des traités au Cameroun. La protection particulière de la femme dont le principe était déjà affirmé par les instruments juridiques existants s'avérait insuffisante en raison notamment de l'imprécision quant aux droits à protéger mais aussi et surtout quant aux mesures particulières que les États devaient prendre pour y parvenir. L'arrimage à ce nouvel

instrument implique des actions nécessaires tant au plan normatif qu'au plan institutionnel voire culturel. Là réside le grand défi des États africains. Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

186 Ngongkum, Eunice

The 'bildungsroman' in Cameroon Anglophone literature : John Nkemngong Nkengasong's 'Across the Mongolo' and Margaret Afuh's 'Born before her time' / Eunice Ngongkum - In: *Research Review*: (2010), vol. 26, no. 2, p. 55-74.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; literature; English language; literary criticism; identity; postcolonialism.

This paper investigates the 'bildungsroman' genre in postcolonial Cameroon Anglophone fiction through a textual analysis of John Nkemngong Nkengasong's 'Across the Mongolo' and Margaret Afuh's 'Born before Her Time'. It seeks to show that these two writers have borrowed a foreign genre and successfully manipulated its original template to highlight the problems between the individuals' aims and the socio-cultural, political and economic values of the post colony. It also aims at demonstrating that a close reading of these texts deepens our understanding of the bildungsroman in the Cameroon literary context and its inevitable relationship to questions of identity. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

187 Nkealah, Naomi

Women's contribution to the development of Anglophone Cameroonian drama: the plays of Anne Tanyi-Tang / Naomi Nkealah - In: *Research in African Literatures*: (2014), vol. 45, no. 2, p. 122-134.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; women writers; drama; women; gender.

This article explores the plays of Cameroonian female playwright Anne Tanyi-Tang, arguing that they make a significant contribution to Anglophone Cameroonian drama, particularly in the representation of women and articulation of female concerns. Tanyi-Tang has used both theatre for development and dramatic literature to engage audiences on issues affecting women in both rural and urban settings. The plays analysed in this article reveal that, although trapped in deeply patriarchal cultures, women draw on their inner strengths and female networks to create the freedom necessary for attaining empowerment and self-definition. Tanyi-Tang's female characters are strikingly self-willed and independent, relying on their intellect to combat familial and social challenges. They stand in stark contrast to the stereotypical characters portrayed by male playwrights, such as Bole Butake, in whose drama women often resort to sexual favours or mischief to achieve set goals. By depicting urban women contending not only with patriarchy in all its forms, but also with postcolonial disillusionment, Tanyi-Tang infuses Anglophone Cameroonian drama with a new vision, one that embraces powerful, self-actualized women and celebrates

women's achievements in the public and private spheres. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

188 Pissang Keller, Fernand

Les mécanismes de gestion et de transparence des redevances pétrolières au Cameroun et au Gabon / par Fernand Pissang Keller - In: *Cahiers africains d'administration publique*: (2012), no. 79, p. 87-118.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; Gabon; Chad; petroleum; public revenue; governance; responsibility.

L'analyse de la gestion et la transparence du secteur pétrolier au Cameroun et au Gabon montre que ceci est caractérisé par l'opacité sur la publication des données exactes des revenus reversés par la Société Nationale des Hydrocarbures (SNH, Cameroun) et la Société Gabonaise de Raffinage (SOGARA) dans les comptes publics nationaux. Pour répondre aux objectifs édictés par les institutions financières de Bretton Woods (notamment le Fonds Monétaire Internationale et la Banque Mondiale), les autorités camerounaises et gabonaises ont récemment entrepris de réorganiser et de moderniser leurs cadres juridiques et administratifs respectifs. Toutefois, force est de constater qu'au-delà de la mise en place des mécanismes juridictionnels et institutionnels, le processus de transparence dans le secteur extractif est loin d'atteindre ses objectifs. Pour résoudre le problème de la transparence dans la gestion des revenus pétroliers au Cameroun et au Gabon, les pouvoirs publics devraient à coup sûr s'inspirer du modèle de gestion tchadien. Impulsé par la Banque Mondiale dans le cadre de la 'bonne gouvernance', ce modèle prévoit une affectation des ressources logées sur un compte d'une institution financière internationale au nom de l'État tchadien en prévoyant une répartition précise. Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

189 Sietchoua Djuitchoko, Célestin

La Chambre des comptes de la Cour suprême, nouveau juge administratif au Cameroun / par Célestin Sietchoua Djuitchoko - In: *Revue juridique et politique des États francophones*: (2013), année 67, no. 3, p. 269-286.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; administrative law; public finance; audit offices.

Cet article fait une analyse des cas d'application des règles du droit administratif par la Chambre des comptes de la Cour suprême au Cameroun pour mieux questionner leur pertinence. Les besoins de contrôler plus étroitement les finances publiques ont amené le constituant en 1996 à instituer une Chambre des comptes au sein de la Cour suprême, chargée de contrôler et de juger les comptes et documents comptables des comptables patents ou de fait. En concluant, l'auteur constate qu'il arrivera un jour où les juridictions inférieures des Comptes, créées également par l'article 41 de la loi n° 96/06 du 18 janvier

1996 portant révision de la Constitution du 2 juin 1972 et organisées par la loi n° 2006/017 du 29 décembre 2006 fixant l'organisation et le fonctionnement des tribunaux régionaux des comptes, seront effectives. Ainsi élargi dans sa perspective, le droit administratif en formation va gagner en consistance. De ce fait, les administrativistes camerounais vont certainement être amenés à changer leurs habitudes mentales : sur une question de droit administratif, ils devront aussi bien connaître la position de la juridiction administrative que celle de la juridiction des comptes. Notes, réf., rés. en français. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

190 Tabe Tabe, Simon

Juvenile justice in Cameroon 50 years after independence: what lessons can we learn from the 2005 criminal procedure code? / by Simon Tabe Tabe - In: *Cahiers africains d'administration publique*: (2012), no. 79, p. 161-179.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; juvenile justice; criminal codes; juvenile delinquency; crime prevention.

The changes introduced by the new Criminal Procedure Code (CPC) on matters of juvenile justice are discussed and the shortcomings in the treatment of juvenile offenders (JOs) since the enactment of the new CPC are examined. In 2005, the Cameroonian Parliament passed a new CPC to introduce a uniform system of juvenile justice throughout the country. Until then, the major sources of procedural law in juvenile justice were the Criminal Procedure Ordinance in English-speaking Regions and the 'Code d'Instruction Criminelle' in French-speaking Regions of Cameroon. The new CPC notwithstanding, JOs are still grossly abused across the country. More special juvenile prisons are needed to protect JOs from the abuses of adult offenders. Juvenile detention centres should be provided with televisions, educational materials, books, beds and blankets. Judicial police and prison officers should be trained to correctly treat JOs. It would have been better if the 2005 CPC had followed the Ordinance in distinguishing between children (less than 14 years of age) and young persons (between 14 and 17 years). The government strategy for improving juvenile justice should focus on: 1. youth crime prevention; 2. providing JOs with meaningful consequences for their actions; and 3. the rehabilitation and reintegration of JOs. To this end, regular workshops should be organized involving judges, judicial police officers, social workers, prison administrators, children's services organizations, victims, parents, JOs, educators, advocacy groups and social policy analysts. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

191 Tchouambia Tomtom, Louis Jean Bedel

La poursuite des infractions pénales OHADA devant les juridictions d'instance camerounaises: où est passé le ministère public? / par Louis Jean Bedel Tchouambia Tomtom - In: *Penant*: (2014), année 124, no. 889, p. 531-559.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; commercial crimes; bankruptcy; criminal law; OHADA.

Cet analyse montre que le ministère public camerounais n'a jamais mis en mouvement l'action publique pour la répression des infractions contenues dans les Actes uniformes OHADA (Organisation pour l'Harmonisation en Afrique du Droit des Affaires). À l'instar de l'infraction de banqueroute et infractions assimilées, tandis que pour protéger le monde des affaires contre les dérapages qui peuvent porter atteinte à sa crédibilité et à sa transparence, le législateur OHADA a institutionnalisé l'immixtion du droit pénal dans l'ensemble des moyens à mettre en œuvre pour discipliner les opérateurs économiques dans leurs actions quotidiennes et assainir le monde des affaires en Afrique. En effet, face à la délinquance économique diversifiée, le législateur OHADA a essayé de multiplier les incriminations nouvelles contre les délinquants économiques. De surcroît, le législateur OHADA doit également instituer le parquet près de la Cour commune de justice de l'arbitrage (CCJA) qui permettra aux opérateurs économiques et autres investisseurs de retrouver une confiance trop souvent perdue en l'institution. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC

192 Kongatoua Kossonzo, Augustin

La certification des diamants bruts en République centrafricaine / par Augustin Kongatoua Kossonzo - In: *Revue juridique et politique des États francophones*: (2013), année 67, no. 4, p. 460-491.

ASC Subject Headings: Central African Republic; diamond mining; diamonds; trade; international agreements; illicit trade.

Le système de certification des diamants bruts en République centrafricaine est analysé. Il convient de noter qu'un tel système a pour objectif principal d'empêcher les diamants de guerre de discréditer le marché légitime des diamants. Afin que cela soit efficace, la communauté internationale répond à l'appel de la société civile en prenant des mesures concrètes pour éliminer le commerce illicite des diamants. Les Nations Unies ont soutenu ces efforts qui ont abouti à la mise en œuvre du système de certification du Processus de Kimberley en 2003. Le système de certification des diamants bruts consiste à contrôler la production et le commerce. Le système de certification, mis en place dans le cadre du Processus de Kimberley, exige que les diamants soient, à l'import comme à l'export, placés dans des conteneurs inviolables, accompagnés de certificats d'origine du Processus de Kimberley. L'absence de contrôles efficaces par le système de certification des diamants bruts dans les zones minières reste un défaut notable pour la promotion du diamant centrafricain. Réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

193 Mayneri, Andrea Ceriana

La Centrafrique, de la rébellion Séléka aux groupes 'anti-balaka' (2012-2014) : usages de la violence, schème persécutif et traitement médiatique du conflit / Andrea Ceriana Mayneri - In: *Politique africaine*: (2014), no. 134, p. 179-193.

ASC Subject Headings: Central African Republic; rebellions; violence.

Cet article explore les dynamiques historiques, politiques et sociales des violences qui font rage en République centrafricaine. Le conflit centrafricain (2012-2014) oppose des groupes issus de l'ex-rébellion Séléka, qui avait pris le pouvoir en Centrafrique par un coup d'État le 24 mars 2013, et des formations d'auto-défense dites anti-balaka, qui s'en prennent aux communautés musulmanes et mettent en scène une violence extrême sur le corps de leurs victimes. Derrière le clivage religieux qui opposerait des combattants "musulmans" et des formations armées "chrétiennes" - un clivage sur lequel insistent, sans grande distance critique, les médias internationaux - l'article analyse la complexité des relations qui, depuis le XIXe siècle, caractérisent les échanges et les heurts entre les populations établies sur le territoire centrafricain et celles qui proviennent de la région tchado-soudanaise. Plus récemment, les relations complexes entre le gouvernement centrafricain et ses États frontaliers, Tchad en tête, ainsi que les revendications de groupes armés établis dans les régions frontalières entre les deux pays, ont contribué à la détérioration du climat politique et à l'émergence de revendications d'autochtonie dans une partie de la population centrafricaine. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

194 Welz, Martin

Briefing : crisis in the Central African Republic and the international response / Martin Welz - In: *African Affairs*: (2014), vol. 113, no. 453, p. 601-610.

ASC Subject Headings: Central African Republic; Chad; France; civil wars; foreign intervention; international politics; UN; African Union; Communauté Économique des Etats de l'Afrique Centrale.

After an historical overview of the conflict in the Central African Republic (CAR), this briefing documents and explores the international response to the crisis, mainly covering the period between the Séléka's rise to power in March 2013 and April 2014, when the UN Security Council passed resolution 2149 to establish the UN operation MINUSCA (Mission multidimensionnelle intégrée des Nations Unies pour la stabilisation de la République centrafricaine). The briefing specifically seeks to scrutinize relations between the various stakeholders involved in crisis solution, including international and regional organizations, such as the UN, African Union and Communauté Économique des Etats de l'Afrique Centrale (ECCAS) and individual States, in particular Chad and France. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

CHAD

195 Bénan Djikoloum, Benjamin

Prière pour l'aboutissement de l'avant-projet de Code pastoral au Tchad / par Benjamin Bénan Djikoloum - In: *Revue juridique et politique des États francophones*: (2014), année 68, no. 1, p. 79-112.

ASC Subject Headings: Chad; pastoralists; bill drafting; legislation; FAO.

De 2008 à 2011, le Tchad a pu bénéficier de l'appui du Fonds des Nations Unies pour l'Agriculture (FAO) pour l'élaboration d'un arsenal juridique, sous la forme d'un Code pastoral, censé clarifier les règles d'accès, d'exploitation et de gestion des ressources d'intérêt pastoral dans la perspective de la gestion concertée de l'espace pastoral et agropastoral. L'essentiel des dispositions de l'avant-projet visent la promotion d'un développement durable et l'équité dans l'accès aux ressources naturelles, la responsabilisation des acteurs et l'humanisation des conditions de travail et la prévention des conflits ou leur règlement pacifique. Cependant, alors que la FAO a remis au début de l'année 2012 au ministère en charge de l'élevage l'avant-projet du Code pastoral, qui a fait l'objet d'un large consensus d'experts tant nationaux qu'internationaux constitués de juristes, sociologues, géographes, pastoralistes, environnementalistes, ce ministère ne l'a pas encore inscrit en Conseil des ministres pour qu'il soit adopté sous la forme d'un projet de loi du Gouvernement. Notes, réf., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

CONGO (BRAZZAVILLE)

196 Muteba Kalala, Damien

Comportements et pratiques alimentaires à Kinshasa: un rapprochement entre les conditions de vie et les modes de consommation alimentaires des ménages / Damien Muteba Kalala, Roger Ntoto, Philippe Lebailly - In: *Journal of Oriental and African Studies*: (2014), vol. 23, p. 263-283 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; food consumption; income; urban areas; malnutrition.

Pendant la saison pluvieuse (février-avril) de l'an 2012, un suivi alimentaire a été mené auprès de 30 ménages de trois quartiers de Kinshasa, République démocratique du Congo. L'échantillonnage raisonné a permis de choisir 10 ménages dans chaque quartier, alors 10 ménages dans le quartier aisé, 10 ménages moyens dans le quartier moyen, et 10 ménages moins aisés avec l'habitat de qualité précaire choisis dans le quartier moins aisé. La méthodologie suivie est basée sur une enquête qualitative consistant en un suivi des ménages à travers leurs dépenses alimentaires quotidiennes. La taille des ménages est de

8 dans les quartiers aisé et intermédiaire et de 10 personnes dans le quartier Mabula où ont été enquêtés les ménages les plus pauvres. Le nombre de sources de revenu par ménage est respectivement de 4 dans les ménages moins aisés et de 2 dans les ménages moyens et aisés. La quantité d'aliments consommés/personne/jour et les apports énergétiques/personne/jour sont respectivement 1120 grammes et 2452 calories dans les ménages aisés, 801 grammes et 1838 calories dans les ménages moyens, et 493 grammes et 1130 calories dans les ménages pauvres. Les apports protéiques ne semblent pas être largement déficitaire, tant dans les ménages aisés que dans les ménages pauvres. Bibliogr., rés. en anglais [Résumé ASC Leiden]

197 Sojobho, Fidèle Edhebhua

Mythologie de la lutte contre la corruption en République Démocratique du Congo / Fidèle Edhebhua Sojobho - In: *Journal of Oriental and African Studies*: (2014), vol. 23, p. 284-302. ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; corruption; government policy.

Cet article concerne l'analyse de la lutte contre la corruption en République démocratique du Congo. L'année 2001 est celle de l'ouverture de la campagne anti-corruption en R.D. Congo. Cette période a connu trois étapes: la prise de conscience, organisation de cadre d'action et définition de stratégie. Plusieurs rapports font état de la présence de la corruption en R.D. Congo. Des causes socio-économiques, politiques et juridiques sont à la base de la corruption. En R.D. Congo, elle est tellement systématisée qu'elle se caractérise par sa complexité, ses multiples facettes et par les zones d'ombre dans lesquelles elle se meut. Depuis 2006, la R.D. Congo a connu deux gouvernements. Celui de Gizenga a mis en place une forme de simplification de procédure en matière fiscale et douanière, il a mis en action l'observatoire du code éthique des agents de l'État et il a créé plusieurs structures lui permettant de contrôler le système administratif. Néanmoins, plusieurs facteurs ont prouvé l'irréalisme de ce programme. Le gouvernement Muzito a finalisé la réforme des services de l'Administration Publique, axée sur le renforcement du contrôle. Bien que ces gouvernements ont créé des outils pour la lutte contre la corruption, l'on constate par ailleurs l'absence quasi totale de la mise en œuvre de ces moyens: non installation effective de la commission d'éthique, inapplication des lois et négligence des stratégies recommandées. Bibliogr., réf, rés. en anglais [Résumé ASC Leiden]

CONGO (KINSHASA)

198 Ansoms, An

Losing your land : dispossession in the Great Lakes / ed. by An Ansoms & Thea Hilhorst. - Woodbridge : James Currey, 2014. - XIV, 218 p. ; 22 cm. - (African issues) - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

WEST CENTRAL AFRICA - CONGO (KINSHASA)

ASC Subject Headings: Great Lakes region; Democratic Republic of Congo; Uganda; Burundi; Rwanda; land acquisition; small farms; farmers; eviction.

This book examines the impact of land grabbing and dispossession on smallholder farmers in the Great Lakes Region. It investigates this issue through case studies in the Eastern Democratic Republic of Congo, Rwanda, Burundi and Uganda. Contents: 1 Introduction: causes & risks of dispossession & land grabbing in the Great Lakes Region (An Ansoms & Thea Hilhorst); 2 Land grabbing & development history: the Congolese experience (Jean-Philippe Peemans); 3 This land is my land: land grabbing in Ituri (DRC) (Dan Fahey); 4 Land grabbing by mining companies: local contentions & State reconfiguration in South Kivu (DRC) (Sara Geenen and Jana Hönke); 5 Competition over soil & subsoil: land grabbing by local elites in South Kivu (DRC) (Klara Claessens, Emery Mudinga & An Ansoms); 6 The continuities in contested land acquisitions in Uganda (Mathijs van Leeuwen, Ilse Zeemeijer, Doreen Kobusingye, Charles Muchunguzi, Linda Haartsen & Claudia Piacenza); 7 Land grabbing & power relations in Burundi: practical norms and real governance (Aymar Nyenyezi Bisoka & An Ansoms); 8 Land grabbing & land tenure security in post-genocide Rwanda (Chris Huggins); 9 The reorganisation of rural space in Rwanda: habitat concentration, land consolidation & collective marshland cultivation (An Ansoms, Giuseppe Cioffo, Chris Huggins & Jude Murison); 10 'Modernizing Kigali': the struggle for space in the Rwandan urban context (Vincent Manirakiza & An Ansoms); Conclusion (Thea Hilhorst & An Ansoms). [ASC Leiden abstract]

199 Arena, Domenico

La communion missionnaire dans la perspective œcuménique: contribution de l'Institut Africain des Sciences de la Mission à la conférence missionnaire d'Edinburg 2010 / Domenico Arena, Didier Mupaya Kapiten - In: *Revue africaine des sciences de la mission*: (2010), vol. 15, no. 29, p. 9-53.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; missions; ecumenism; Christian theology.

Ce texte est la contribution de l'Institut africain des sciences de la mission (Kinshasa, République démocratique du Congo) au centenaire (en 2010) de la 'World Missionary Conference d'Edinburgh 1910'. Cette contribution remet en scène le concept de 'communion missionnaire' repris de l'Exhortation apostolique post-synodale 'Christifideles laici' de Jean-Paul II (1988). Il refond le concept à partir de l'ecclésiologie du concile Vatican II et l'articule à la spiritualité africaine de l'être-avec ainsi qu'aux perspectives adoptées par les Églises issues de la Réforme, notamment au sein du Conseil œcuménique des Églises, entre 1974 et 2005. Présentée dans cette position stratégique comme un point de ralliement au carrefour des théologies et des spiritualités, la communion missionnaire est proposée comme une voie et une visée de témoignage

éloquent et, en même temps, comme un fécond paradigme de théologie pour la mission des Églises dans l'aujourd'hui de l'Afrique et du monde. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

200 Cibabalala, Mutshipayi Kalombo

Le drame de l'intellectuel tiraillé entre discours occidental et discours africain : mélanges offerts au professeur Georges Ngal à l'occasion de son quatre-vingtième anniversaire / sous la dir. de Mutshipayi K. Cibabalala. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2014. - 257 p. : ill. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., bijl., noten.

ISBN 2343032785

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; France; intellectuals; literature; philosophy; Christian theology; rural development; festschrifts (form).

Le 23 avril 2013, Georges Ngal, romancier, critique littéraire, théoricien de la littérature, philosophe et professeur émérite à la Sorbonne-Paris IV, a fêté son quatre-vingtième anniversaire. À cette occasion, une dizaine d'universitaires congolais ont contribué à l'élaboration de cet ouvrage hommage dont le contenu concerne la littérature, la linguistique, la philosophie, la théologie, les sciences politiques et le développement rural. Le livre comprends deux parties dont la première aborde les études de l'œuvre de Georges Ngal et la deuxième porte sur les universitaires congolais dans leur diversité scientifique rendent hommage à Georges Ngal. Contributions: 1. Poème en ciluba (Beya Ngindu); 2. Poèmes en français (Mwepu Mwamba); 3. Georges Ngal et le culte de l'histoire : complément d'enquête littéraire (José Tshisungu wa Tshisungu); 4. La place de la citation dans l'œuvre romanesque de Ngal Mwil a Mpaang (Cibabala Mutshipayi Kalombo); 5. Commentaires du manuscrit inédit de Georges Ngal : la littérature africaine actuelle. Esquisse d'un nouveau monde à l'âge de la mondialisation (Cibabala Mutshipayi Kalombo); 6. Quand devient-on théologien? (Kalambo Nsapo); 7. Marcel Jousse : anthropologie et philosophie (Willy Bongo-Pasi Moke Sangol); 8. Devoir de mémoire collective et le syndrome de l'échec politique en République Démocratique du Congo (Gilbert Tshilumba Kalombo Mwadiamvita); 9. Le profil sociolinguistique de Kananga des origines à nos jours (1881-2010) (Badibanga Kantshiana); 10. La délivrance d'Ilunga de Pius Ngandu Nkashama, actualité ou contemporanéité? (Fabien-Honoré Kabeya Mukamba); 11. L'itinéraire du féminin dans le cycle romanesque de Calixthe Beyala (Joséphine Mulumba Tumba); 12. Quelle stratégie de développement économique pour le territoire de Feshi? (Masaki Nzasi Abala Ignace). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

201 Kabila, Joseph

Extrait du discours du Président Joseph Kabila à l'occasion du cinquantenaire de l'indépendance / Joseph Kabila - In: *Revue africaine des sciences de la mission*: (2010), vol. 15, no. 29, p. 147-151.

WEST CENTRAL AFRICA - CONGO (KINSHASA)

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; heads of State; speeches (form); independence.

Le mercredi 30 juin 2010, au cinquantième de la République Démocratique du Congo le chef de l'État, Joseph Kabila, a délivré un discours à la Nation congolaise, dans lequel il a rendu hommage aux pères de la nation, y compris Simon Kimbangu, Joseph Malula, Joseph Ngalula, Joseph Iléo, Patrice-Emery Lumumba, Joseph Kasa-Vubu, Jean Bolikango, Cléophas Kamitatu, Paul Bolia, Joseph-Désiré Mobutu et Laurent-Désiré Kabila. Ensuite, il a mis en avant deux grandes ambitions pour l'avenir du pays: 1. de devenir un havre de paix au cœur de l'Afrique, et une force de stabilisation de la région des Grands Lacs; 2. de devenir une puissance économique au cœur d l'Afrique, et un centre pour le bien-être du Congolais. Finalement, il a souligné la nécessité de bannir tout pillage et toute exploitation illégale des ressources congolaises, l'atteinte à la vie et à dignité humaines, le viol, le tribalisme, le régionalisme, le favoritisme, l'irresponsabilité, le vol, la corruption, le détournement des deniers publics et l'enrichissement sans cause. Note, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

202 Kantshiana, Badibanga

Le profil sociolinguistique de Kananga des origines à nos jours (1881-2010): essai de reconstitution de faits linguistiques par le biais de l'histoire / Badibanga Kantshiana - In: *Journal of Oriental and African Studies*: (2013), vol. 22, p. 136-154.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; languages; sociolinguistics; language history.

Cet article se propose d'établir le profil sociolinguistique de Kananga (République démocratique du Congo, RDC), tout en prenant en compte les ruptures les plus significatives à la fois de l'histoire de la RDC et de l'histoire tout court: 1900, 1960, 1965, et 1997. Kananga a toujours été une ville plurilingue. Il s'agit de langues étrangères d'Europe et d'Afrique, ainsi que de langues congolaises véhiculaires et vernaculaires. Les raisons de l'entrée de ces différentes langues sont de divers ordres: économique, social, mais essentiellement politique. Pendant le régime Mobutu s'observait une explosion linguistique. Un recensement en 1989 et actualisé en 1997, a permis de dénombrer plus de 80 langues. Cette situation se remarque encore actuellement, à la différence que depuis 1997, les langues de l'Est l'emportent en nombre sur celle de l'Ouest. Outre le français, l'anglais, le portugais, l'espagnol, le grec, l'allemand, l'hébreu, l'arabe et les quatre langues nationales véhiculaires, le ciluba, le kiswahili, le lingala et le kikongo, on actualise à Kananga des langues des différentes provinces, y compris le kisongye, le cyokwe, l'otetela et le ciin kanyok. Le ciluba, le français et le lingala ont été présentes tout au long de l'histoire de la ville depuis sa création en 1881. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

203 Koko, Sadiki

The 'Mouvement du 23 Mars' and the dynamics of a failed insurgency in the Democratic Republic of Congo / Sadiki Koko - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2014), vol. 21, no. 2, p. 261-278.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; rebellions; armed forces; UN; 2012; 2013.

This article analyses the link between the decision by the Mouvement du 23 Mars (M23) to occupy the city of Goma in November 2012 and the group's demise a year later in the hands of the revamped Congolese national army supported by the Intervention Brigade of the United Nations. The article argues that the military defeat of the M23 presents peace stakeholders in the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC) and the Great Lakes region with a valuable opportunity. The rebels' defeat emboldens the Congolese national army and the Intervention Brigade with regard to their ability to take on insurgent groups while raising the cost of continued rebellion for the latter and their potential backers. Although not a panacea for peace in the Great Lakes region, this turn of events should contribute towards stemming the tide of recurring rebellions in the DRC while paving the way for peaceful political engagements among Congolese socio-political stakeholders, on the one hand, and between the DRC and its eastern neighbours, mainly Rwanda and Uganda, on the other hand. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

204 Lake, Milli

Ending impunity for sexual and gender-based crimes : the International Criminal Court and complementarity in the Democratic Republic of Congo / Milli Lake - In: *African Conflict & Peacebuilding Review*: (2014), vol. 4, no. 2, p. 1-32 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; International Criminal Court; sexual offences; offences against the person; legal systems; legal reform.

The International Criminal Court (ICC) was established in 2002 to combat impunity for the most serious crimes of international concern. It seeks to do so in two ways: through a series of high-profile cases in The Hague, intended to deter future war criminals; and through its complementarity mechanism, which equips national legal systems to prosecute ICC crimes domestically. Through a case study of the prosecution of sexual and gender-based violence in the Democratic Republic of Congo, this article examines efforts by various stakeholders to realize the legal complementarity principle embedded in the Rome Statute. The article argues that the domestic prosecution of ICC crimes requires developments in four distinct areas: legislative reform, institutional reform, education and training, and the building of public trust and participation. The research also reveals that where developments in these areas have occurred, they have been propelled by a variety of domestic and international stakeholders. However, the ICC itself has failed to contribute

significantly to the realization of complementarity that is central to achieving its mandate.
Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

205 Loffman, Reuben

An obscured revolution? : USAID, the North Shaba Project, and the Zaïrian administration, 1976-1986 / Reuben Loffman - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies*: (2014), vol. 48, no. 3, p. 425-444.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; United States; development cooperation; development projects; 1970-1979; 1980-1989.

This article examines a major instance of United States' (US) involvement in Zaïre during the 1970s and 1980s. The paper looks at an under-studied rural development scheme, known as the North Shaba Project/Projet du Nord Shaba (PNS), which was funded by USAID from 1976 to 1986. The PNS increased maize exports from northern Shaba (Katanga) to central and southern cities in the province and aimed to curtail workers' discontent by providing cheap food for them. Its quantitative successes and 'bottom-up' rhetoric led USAID officials to call the PNS an 'obscured revolution'. Unlike its colonial precedents and its post-colonial contemporaries, the project attempted to integrate village farmers' expertise in order to drive production and provide an opportunity to change existing patterns of 'top-down' development. Yet, although anthropologists facilitated some significant intercultural exchanges, the project did not wholly rely on local farming techniques. Instead, the PNS's major outcome was to briefly address the Zaïrian regime's neglect of agricultural production, thus helping it survive despite the financial pressures it was under during the 1970s and the 1980s. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

206 Matshimba, Justin Mukandila

Facteurs socio-économiques face aux problèmes d'accessibilité aux soins dans un milieu rural / Justin Mukandila Matshimba - In: *Journal of Oriental and African Studies*: (2014), vol. 23, p. 203-213 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; access to health care; health policy.

Cet article a pour but de déterminer les facteurs socio-économiques qui sont à la base de l'inaccessibilité aux soins de santé dans la Zone de Santé de Katende, dans le territoire de Dimbelenge au sud de la ville de Kananga, République démocratique du Congo. Une étude épidémiologique de 2012 a montré que dans ce contexte rural l'accessibilité aux soins de santé est très élevée soit 79.7 pour cent. Le revenu faible, le manque de mutuelle de santé et d'occupation, le coût des soins et l'influence des parents sont parmi les facteurs socio-économiques les plus importants. Le poids du ménage n'en joue aucun rôle. L'auteur suggère, entre autres: 1. au gouvernement congolais d'augmenter la part du budget

accordée au secteur santé et le répartir équitablement dans les provinces du pays jusqu'à attendre toutes les Zones de Santé; 2. à la Zone de Santé de Katende d'étudier une bonne politique de fixation des prix de soins par épisode maladie; et 3. à la population de dite zone d'organiser des mutuelles sants, de créer des coopératives agricoles, et d'appliquer le planning familial. Bibliogr., rés. en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

207 Mupaya Kapiten, Didier

Rite : participation : salut : comment les hybridismes favorisent la convivialité interculturelle / Didier Mupaya Kapiten - In: *Revue africaine des sciences de la mission*: (2010), vol. 15, no. 29, p. 55-80.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Christian theology; anthropology; religious rituals.

Le présent article relit l'ouvrage 'Mystère du Christ et expérience africaine' (MCEA) à la lumière de l'Anthropologie de la performance' (AP) de Victor Turner, dans une perspective qui met en évidence des enjeux du rite jusque dans la participation au salut. En effet, la problématique de MCEA se situe dans un espace d'assentiment entre la liturgie et l'anthropologie. La relecture que l'auteur propose présente des expériences rituelles africaines et la manière dont elles organisent la participation au salut chrétien dans le rite zaïrois de la messe. L'intérêt de la relecture est multiple. Elle discerne et met en lumière des bénéfices anthropologiques d'une étude qui avait une finalité au départ liturgique ; elle permet d'authentifier le rite africain comme geste salvifique; et elle montre comment les performances hybrides favorisent la convivialité interculturelle pour une foi capable de cohésion humanisante. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

208 Mushila, Nyamankank

Le rôle central du concept d'amour dans le leadership chrétien / Nyamankank Mushila - In: *Revue africaine des sciences de la mission*: (2010), vol. 15, no. 29, p. 129-146.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; leadership; Christianity.

Dans la recherche actuelle d'un leadership efficace pour le renouveau du Congo cinquante ans après l'indépendance, l'auteur présente le leadership chrétien centré sur l'amour comme l'expression d'une spiritualité permettant de penser même la politique comme un 'apostolat de service'. Profondément religieux, théocentrique et christocentrique, l'amour s'épanche en la connaissance des mystères divins, favorise l'épanouissement de l'intelligence et devient une dilection chez le leader chrétien qui se laisse entraîner par lui. Hautement anthropocentrique, politique et social, l'amour rend concrètes la vérité et la justice, provoque chez le leader chrétien intégrité, honnêteté, fraternité, stabilité, humilité, sociabilité, empathie, diplomatie, esprit de décision, perception, vision, bon sens et service. Note, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

209 Muzumanga-Ma-Mumbimbi, Flavien

Trinité et recherche terminologique en Afrique Centrale: ébauche d'histoire pour un catéchisme catholique inculturé (suite) / Flavien Muzumanga-Ma-Mumbimbi - In: *Revue africaine des sciences de la mission*: (2010), vol. 15, no. 29, p. 81-117.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Christian theology; terminology; translation.

Cet article fait l'étude des problèmes de traduction des personnes de la Trinité (le Père, le Fils, le Saint-Esprit) en langues bantoues (notamment de la République démocratique du Congo), en développant de nouvelles perspectives de la théologie trinitaire africaine. L'auteur saisit les voies d'une telle triadologie africaine dans la veine de la théologie africaine, au cœur du cheminement historique et dans l'économie de la foi du peuple africain. Il en élabore l'architecture à partir d'une relecture de concepts et pratiques de la théologie missionnaire des siècles de la première évangélisation. L'approche prend le contrepied des positions critiques, devenues presque classiques, comme celles de Bimwenyi Kweshi. Les vieilles théologies et pratiques missionnaires deviennent le socle d'une 'filialité créative' qui, après tout, apparaît comme normale et conforme au développement historique du dogme chrétien. Pour clore, la publication d'un catéchisme catholique inculturé est une nécessité ecclésiale. Mais, une telle publication implique intrinsèquement un commentaire autorisé et bien fourni. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

210 Ndaywel è Nziem, Isidore

Le temps ultime pour un nouveau départ: déclaration du cinquantenaire de la République Démocratique du Congo / Isidore Ndaywel è Nziem - In: *Revue africaine des sciences de la mission*: (2010), vol. 15, no. 29, p. 153-156.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; sustainable development; conferences; declarations (form); 2010.

Cette déclaration a été produite par le Symposium du Cinquantenaire, tenu à Kinshasa, 29 novembre-3 décembre 2010, sur le thème 'Vision et stratégies pour le développement durable de la RDC'. Elle donne les valeurs culturelles de la République démocratique du Congo: la croyance en Dieu; le respect de la vie; la primauté de la famille; et la gestion des conflits par la concertation et le dialogue. Elle souligne que, pour parvenir à un Congo meilleur, il serait nécessaire, entre autres, de: 1. investir dans l'éducation, la science, la technologie et la culture; 2. former des citoyennes et des citoyens responsables, pleinement créatifs et capables d'anticipation pour participer la création des richesses, en souscrivant aux normes de temps, d'efficacité et d'efficience; 3. consolider l'aménagement de notre territoire en assurant l'interconnexion de toutes les provinces et de toutes les régions en vue de l'intégration nationale; 4. former un nouveau front commun par un nouveau pacte démocratique et républicain; et 5. gérer, de façon rationnelle et équilibrée

pour le développement de la paix, les ressources naturelles, environnementales, minérales, énergétiques, forestières et animales, y compris l'eau du fleuve et des rivières. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

211 Neethling, Theo

Rebel movements in the DRC : the phenomena of sub-national terrorism and ungoverned spaces / Theo Neethling - In: *African Security Review*: (2014), vol. 23, no. 4, p. 339-351.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; militias; rebellions.

Despite a generally valiant effort on the part of the United Nations (UN) since 1999 to bring peace and stability to the Democratic Republic of the Congo (DRC), the country continues to be destabilised by rebel forces. These armed movements pose a constant threat to the fragile transition in the DRC, and security in the country is continuously undermined. This article examines rebel forces in the DRC from two perspectives. Firstly, it examines such movements as a manifestation of sub-national terrorism. Secondly, it examines armed movements from the perspective of so-called 'ungoverned spaces'. The view taken in this article supports the scholarly insight and argument that in countries such as the DRC, armed movements and militias are filling power vacuums that are the result of the inability and lack of military capacity of weak states to fight these movements effectively. Specifically, the eastern and north-eastern parts of the DRC have been major conflict zones where sub-national terrorists employ terror as a strategy. In this context, the DRC is severely affected by terrorism - a phenomenon in the DRC that is intimately linked to the failure to effect sustained development and to consolidate accountable and effective governance. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

212 Reyntjens, Filip

Regulation, taxation and violence : the state, quasi-state governance and cross-border dynamics in the Great Lakes Region / Filip Reyntjens - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2014), vol. 41, no. 142, p. 530-544 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: Great Lakes region; Democratic Republic of Congo; State collapse; boundaries; State-society relationship.

The conflicts that have plagued the Great Lakes Region during the last 20 years are domestic and regional at the same time, with considerable inputs and outputs across national borders. As elsewhere in Africa and the world, borders unite as much as they divide. State weakness in the Democratic Republic of the Congo and border porosity enable non-state armed groups, neighbouring governments' armies and private entrepreneurs of instability to freely operate on Congolese soil. As most analyses tend to focus on the macro-level structures and patterns of economic control, they do not take into account the dynamic processes of renegotiation of the existing local political, social and

WEST CENTRAL AFRICA - CONGO (KINSHASA)

economic space. This article attempts to bring together hitherto scattered micro-level field data and analyses produced by other scholars and UN experts, which it organises in five themes: regulatory activities, including taxation; the straddling of public and private spheres; the struggles for control; the transnational nature of activities and, closely linked, profound regional integration; and non-state groups acting as proxies for states. In addition to addressing the greed versus grievance debate, the cases presented here challenge a recent strand in research that sees criminal activities and forms of "hybrid governance" as potential processes towards state formation. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

213 Vwima, Stany

L'impact du commerce frontalier des produits alimentaires avec le Rwanda sur la réduction de la pauvreté des ménages de la ville de Bukavu (Sud-Kivu) / Stany Vwima, Jean-Luc Mastaki, Philippe Lebailly - In: *Journal of Oriental and African Studies*: (2013), vol. 22, p. 174-190 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Rwanda; food trade; households; poverty reduction.

Ce travail avait comme objectif d'évaluer la façon dont le commerce frontalier avec le district de Rusizi (Rwanda) participe à la réduction de la pauvreté des ménages-consommateurs et des ménages-revendeurs de la ville frontalière de Bukavu en République démocratique du Congo. Une enquête par questionnaire menée sur 76 ménages-consommateurs et 157 ménages-revendeurs choisis selon la fréquence élevée d'approvisionnement en produits alimentaires au district de Rusizi a montré que tous les produits alimentaires revendus sur les marchés de Bukavu en provenance du district de Rusizi ont réalisé des profits qu'ils utilisent pour satisfaire de plus en plus les besoins primaires dans leurs ménages. L'analyse de l'impact des approvisionnements alimentaires sur la pauvreté des ménages-consommateurs a de surcroît montré que plus ils s'approvisionnent au district de Ruzizi, plus ils améliorent leur bien-être par l'augmentation du surplus du consommateur. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

EQUATORIAL GUINEA

214 Okenve, Enrique N.

They never finished their journey : the territorial limits of Fang ethnicity in Equatorial Guinea, 1930-1963 / by Enrique N. Okenve - In: *International Journal of African Historical Studies*: (2014), vol. 47, no. 2, p. 259-285 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Equatorial Guinea; Cameroon; Gabon; Fang; ethnicity; ethnic identity; colonial territories; boundaries; nationalism.

Territorial borders represented one of the most conspicuous symbols of colonial domination in Africa. They introduced a new concept, territoriality, which transformed Africans' self-perception, their sense of identity, in ways that few other European ideas managed to achieve. The paper analyses how in Equatorial Guinea, the peoples known today as Fang or Beti, a highly segmentary society prior to colonialism, were impacted by colonial rule and how their social identities developed. A group of mission-educated Fang from southern Cameroon reacted to colonial rule by reinforcing the role of their clan and restoring ties between split clans. In the process, they ignored the colonial territorial borders, marching and spreading their 'affirmation movement' (Elat-Ayong) into northern Gabon and northern Rio Mundi. By the 1950s, the movement contributed to the development of a cohesive Fang ethnicity. The paper further discusses the contribution of ethnicity to the development of Fang identity and its relationship with Equatoguinean nationalism to demonstrate that territoriality became a dominant feature. The Fang were able to transcend the territorial borders that set them apart, and develop a trans-border ethnic identity, and some Fang even contemplated the possibility of political union across the existing colonial borders. The author concludes by showing the development of modern Fang ethnicity and how it played a significant role in the radicalization of sectors of Equatoguinean nationalism by providing an alternative 'African' ideology. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

GABON

215 Angoué, Claudine-Augée

La tontine en milieu professionnel urbain et au sein des églises de réveil à Libreville: une stratégie de mobilité sociale / Claudine-Augée Angoué, Maixant Mebiame Zomo - In: *Revue gabonaise de sociologie*: (2014), no. 7, p. 129-151 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Gabon; urban society; informal savings and credit associations; self-help associations; Pentecostalism; social mobility.

Le présent article a pour objectif de montrer que la pratique tontinière en milieu professionnel et au sein des églises, à Libreville (Gabon) par exemple, constitue une stratégie d'inventivité et de créativité des acteurs pour surmonter les difficultés d'une vie en ville. Les deux récits des membres de l'Association des jeunes Dames de Nkembo (AJDN) et Solidarité Frères et Sœurs en Christ (SFSC) nourrissent la réflexion de cet article. Aussi bien en Église qu'en milieu professionnel, il s'agit de créer des nouvelles formes de sociabilité et solidarité qui permettent, comme en milieu traditionnel qui tient lieu de référent, de s'adapter au nouveau cadre social. Autant, au sein de SFSC, on a l'impression que la tontine sert également de lieu d'expérimentation de la puissance de la prière, autant, à AJDN, elle est davantage le lieu de praxis. Ces deux logiques, en apparence contradictoires du fait de leur lieu d'exécution, rendent compte néanmoins d'un objectif partagé: le désir d'une mobilité sociale ascendante, qui va de pair, dans la perception

commune, avec l'idée que l'on se fait de la ville. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. (p. 159). [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

216 Balondji, Steeve-Thierry

Mutation des pratiques sexuelles en milieu urbain gabonais : le cas des femmes multiprises / Steeve-Thierry Balondji - In: *Revue gabonaise de sociologie*: (2014), no. 7, p. 111-128.

ASC Subject Headings: Gabon; urban women; sexuality; social relations; prostitution.

Cet article analyse une pratique sexuelle, en vigueur au Gabon, connue sous le nom de femmes multiprises. Les femmes multiprises sont des femmes entretenues, des maîtresses d'hommes aux revenus importants. La femme dite multiprise renvoie à une métaphore électrique. Une femme ou une jeune fille est assimilée à une multiprise, lorsque celle-ci entretient concomitamment plusieurs liaisons amoureuses vénales. Leur pratique sexuelle met en lumière les nouvelles aspirations d'hommes et de femmes en matière de sexualité. Elle redéfinit les fonctions sociales de la sexualité qui, aujourd'hui, est davantage instrumentalisée, moyen de survie et facteur d'ascension sociale. Ces deux fonctions de la sexualité sont visibles et entretenues dans toutes les couches sociales à la fois en milieu urbain et en milieu rural. Au départ, les femmes le prennent mal, surtout lorsque les parents les y incitent sans tenir compte de leur consentement, mais elles finissent progressivement par l'assimiler. La multiprise est le résultat d'un changement des mœurs sexuelles, de la solidarité familiale et des difficultés économiques. Le phénomène de la multiprise est connu dans d'autres pays africains sous plusieurs noms. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. (p. 158). [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

217 Faure, François Edgard

La ville de Port-Gentil et la gestion des risques de submersion marine / François Edgard Faure, Nicaise Rabenkogo - In: *Revue gabonaise de sociologie*: (2014), no. 7, p. 77-110 : fig., graf., foto's, krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Gabon; climate change; floods; coastal management; urban areas.

La présente contribution fait l'état des lieux et expose les facteurs de la vulnérabilité de Port-Gentil (Gabon) en rapport avec l'élévation du niveau moyen de la mer. Les auteurs suggèrent également quelques mesures d'adaptation pour faire face aux changements climatiques projetés. Les effets attendus d'un réchauffement global au cours du XXI^e siècle pourraient être particulièrement désastreux pour Mandji, l'île qui héberge Port-Gentil. Les études menées par les chercheurs gabonais suivant les projections du Groupe Intergouvernemental sur l'Évolution du Climat (GIEC), indiquent qu'il suffirait d'une hausse du niveau de la mer de 50 cm (prévue d'ici 2060) à 1 mètre (prévue d'ici 2100) pour que Port-Gentil soit engloutie par les eaux océaniques. La submersion marine, l'urbanisation incontrôlée, la pression démographique de plus en plus croissante, l'aménagement sans

planification des infrastructures côtières sont autant d'éléments qui contribuent à la vulnérabilité de Port-Gentil. Face au changement climatique global, des nouvelles stratégies s'imposent, notamment le recul stratégique qui permet de déplacer les aménagements et laisser faire la nature. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. (p. 157). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

218 Koumba Mabert, Brice Didier

Le territoire d'Akanda : entre conservation et développement urbain / Brice Didier Koumba Mabert - In: *Revue gabonaise de sociologie*: (2014), no. 7, p. 49-75 : fig., foto, krt. ASC Subject Headings: Gabon; urban planning; nature conservation; national parks and reserves; natural resource management.

Cet article prend son sens dans l'analyse du conflit d'intérêt que crée la délimitation d'une nouvelle commune dénommée Akanda par rapport au parc national du même nom au nord de Libreville, Gabon. Longtemps destiné à la protection de l'environnement, à travers la forêt classée de la Mondah et plus récemment par la création d'un parc national, ce territoire vient d'être érigé en commune par décision du Conseil des ministres en date du 5 juillet 2013. Cette nouvelle commune, tel un être vivant, a besoin de se nourrir et de vivre à travers des projets de développement urbain consommateurs d'espace. Les limites de la commune plongent entièrement dans celles du parc national d'Akanda, créant ainsi un conflit de compétence dans la maîtrise de la gestion foncière et la préservation de la biodiversité. Pour gérer durablement ce territoire d'Akanda, une charte a été rédigée, afin de permettre à la fois son développement urbain et la préservation de sa biodiversité. La formule de la charte est née en France à partir d'une réforme engagée en 2006. La charte détermine la politique pour le Parc National et comporte un accord sur des orientations à long terme et des engagements des parties (communes, l'établissement public du parc national et l'État) sur des mesures dans leurs domaines de compétences respectifs. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. (p. 156). [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

219 Kwahou, Sylvestre

Le juge administratif, parent pauvre du contentieux des marchés des personnes publiques au Gabon / par Sylvestre Kwahou - In: *Revue juridique et politique des États francophones*: (2013), année 67, no. 2, p. 139-164. ASC Subject Headings: Gabon; tendering; public works; administrative law; judges.

Cet article étudie la question de l'étendue de la compétence du juge administratif en matière de contentieux des marchés passés par les personnes publiques. Une telle étude permet de s'interroger sur l'effectivité du contrôle du juge administratif sur les procédures de passation des marchés publics et les modalités de leur exécution. L'adoption du décret numéro 0254/PR/MEEDD du 19 juin 2012 portant nouveau Code des marchés publics

constitue l'occasion d'évoquer cette question. L'auteur montre que la non-détermination de la nature juridique des marchés conclus par les diverses personnes publiques ne permet pas de définir de manière précise le champ de compétence du juge administratif. De surcroît, il apparaît que la compétence du juge administratif reste très peu exercée en raison d'une faible sollicitation par les parties aux différents types de marchés. En Afrique noire francophone, et au Gabon en particulier, la crainte de voir le juge administratif rester le parent pauvre du contentieux des marchés publics est d'autant plus fondée que les réglementations nationales actuellement en vigueur encadrent de manière très étroite les conditions d'intervention de ce dernier, quand elles n'attribuent pas simplement ce type de contentieux au juge judiciaire ou ne privilégient des mécanismes non juridictionnels. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

220 Mbah, Jean Ferdinand

États de femmes : rapports sociaux et rapports sociaux de sexe / Jean Ferdinand Mbah ... [et al.]. - Paris : L'Harmattan, 2012. - 181 p. : tab. ; 22 cm. - (Revue gabonaise de sociologie ; no. 6) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ISBN 9782296566187

ASC Subject Headings: Gabon; women; gender relations; gender inequality; images.

États de femmes est un numéro consacré aux rapports hommes-femmes dans différentes sociétés, en particulier au Gabon. Les études qui composent ce numéro analysent les rapports inégalitaires entre les hommes et les femmes en tant que rapports sociaux en termes de pouvoir, de domination, aussi bien dans l'espace domestique que dans l'espace public. Contributions: Récits de femmes-esprit de guérison au Gabon contemporain (John Cinnamon); Femme et féminité: une lecture anthropologique de l'épidémie de choléra aux frontières tchado-camerounaises (Estelle Kouokam Magne); La reproduction des habitus dans la carrière des femmes gabonaises pédiatres (Rodrigue Tezi); La philosophie des sciences de Karl Popper par une femme: Renée Bouveresse (Edgar Mervin Martial Mba); Les femmes et le commerce du sexe au Gabon: esquisse d'une géographie de la prostitution à Libreville (Serge Loungou & Andy S. Yebe Nguema); L'image de la femme à travers les chansons de musiciens fang classiques (Mathurin Ovono Ebe); La violence et les rapports de pouvoir au foyer (Jean Ferdinand Mbah); Les femmes et la légitimation politique de l'ordre dominant au Gabon (Placide Ondo). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

221 Pissang Keller, Fernand

Les mécanismes de gestion et de transparence des redevances pétrolières au Cameroun et au Gabon / par Fernand Pissang Keller - In: *Cahiers africains d'administration publique*: (2012), no. 79, p. 87-118.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; Gabon; Chad; petroleum; public revenue; governance; responsibility.

L'analyse de la gestion et la transparence du secteur pétrolier au Cameroun et au Gabon montre que ceci est caractérisé par l'opacité sur la publication des données exactes des revenus reversés par la Société Nationale des Hydrocarbures (SNH, Cameroun) et la Société Gabonaise de Raffinage (SOGARA) dans les comptes publics nationaux. Pour répondre aux objectifs édictés par les institutions financières de Bretton Woods (notamment le Fonds Monétaire Internationale et la Banque Mondiale), les autorités camerounaises et gabonaises ont récemment entrepris de réorganiser et de moderniser leurs cadres juridiques et administratifs respectifs. Toutefois, force est de constater qu'au-delà de la mise en place des mécanismes juridictionnels et institutionnels, le processus de transparence dans le secteur extractif est loin d'atteindre ses objectifs. Pour résoudre le problème de la transparence dans la gestion des revenus pétroliers au Cameroun et au Gabon, les pouvoirs publics devraient à coup sûr s'inspirer du modèle de gestion tchadien. Impulsé par la Banque Mondiale dans le cadre de la 'bonne gouvernance', ce modèle prévoit une affectation des ressources logées sur un compte d'une institution financière internationale au nom de l'État tchadien en prévoyant une répartition précise. Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

EAST AFRICA

GENERAL

222 Ansoms, An

Losing your land : dispossession in the Great Lakes / ed. by An Ansoms & Thea Hilhorst. - Woodbridge : James Currey, 2014. - XIV, 218 p. ; 22 cm. - (African issues) - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ASC Subject Headings: Great Lakes region; Democratic Republic of Congo; Uganda; Burundi; Rwanda; land acquisition; small farms; farmers; eviction.

This book examines the impact of land grabbing and dispossession on smallholder farmers in the Great Lakes Region. It investigates this issue through case studies in the Eastern Democratic Republic of Congo, Rwanda, Burundi and Uganda. Contents: 1 Introduction: causes & risks of dispossession & land grabbing in the Great Lakes Region (An Ansoms & Thea Hilhorst); 2 Land grabbing & development history: the Congolese experience (Jean-Philippe Peemans); 3 This land is my land: land grabbing in Ituri (DRC) (Dan Fahey); 4 Land grabbing by mining companies: local contentions & State reconfiguration in South Kivu (DRC) (Sara Geenen and Jana Hönke); 5 Competition over soil & subsoil: land grabbing by local elites in South Kivu (DRC) (Klara Claessens, Emery Mudinga & An Ansoms); 6 The continuities in contested land acquisitions in Uganda (Mathijs van Leeuwen, Ilse Zeemeijer, Doreen Kobusingye, Charles Muchunguzi, Linda Haartsen &

Claudia Piacenza); 7 Land grabbing & power relations in Burundi: practical norms and real governance (Aymar Nyenyezi Bisoka & An Ansoms); 8 Land grabbing & land tenure security in post-genocide Rwanda (Chris Huggins); 9 The reorganisation of rural space in Rwanda: habitat concentration, land consolidation & collective marshland cultivation (An Ansoms, Giuseppe Cioffo, Chris Huggins & Jude Murison); 10 'Modernizing Kigali': the struggle for space in the Rwandan urban context (Vincent Manirakiza & An Ansoms); Conclusion (Thea Hilhorst & An Ansoms). [ASC Leiden abstract]

223 Malangwa, Pendo Salu

Overcoming the barriers through literal and descriptive translations: examples of kanga names / Pendo Salu Malangwa - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2012), vol. 1, no. 1, p. 51-62 : foto's, tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; Kenya; Swahili; clothing; proverbs; riddles; Swahili language; translation.

The problem of translating Swahili aphorisms, riddles, idioms and proverbs as they appear on kanga cloths is examined, using skopos theory, according to which the target text must take into account the meaning in both the target language and target culture. A kanga is a colourful cloth used as traditional dress by Swahili women. It measures about 1.5 m by 1 m and typically has a printed border ('pindo'), a central motif ('mji'), and a short text ('jina'). Kangas are designed with extreme care to appeal to their users and as such they are artifacts of Swahili culture. The kanga texts communicate the culture and philosophy of the Swahili people dwelling along the coast of the Indian Ocean (Tanzania, Kenya, Mozambique and Somalia). The texts chosen for this paper illustrate the use and utility of the skopos theory. Since the texts are embedded in Swahili culture and philosophy, establishing equivalents in English can be a major challenge. Three options are reviewed: literal translation, descriptive translation, and ready equivalents. Literal translation can help to avoid losing the foreign flair. Descriptive translation often requires additional text to clarify the meaning. Selected translations include: 'It's strange for a dry coconut to want to break a stone', 'By causing misunderstandings, you'll end up with leftovers', and 'I won't revenge but I won't forget.' Bibliogr., note, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

224 Meagher, Kate

Smuggling ideologies : from criminalization to hybrid governance in African clandestine economies / Kate Meagher - In: *African Affairs*: (2014), vol. 113, no. 453, p. 497-517.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; East Africa; illicit trade; boundaries; images.

This article explores shifting perspectives on African clandestine economies. Previously condemned as products of clientelism and corruption, clandestine economies are attracting renewed interest for their developmental potential in weak State contexts. Focusing on

systems of illicit cross-border trade in East and West Africa, this article shows that more favourable views of clandestine trading activities are driven more by their compatibility with liberal reform agendas than by their positive contribution to local development. Indeed, the optimistic turn in perspectives on illicit African trade glosses over its increasingly negative impact on local security and development. While discourses of violence and criminalization were used to characterize the largely peaceful cross-border trading systems in West Africa in the 1990s, new discourses of hybrid governance and State building are used to frame the more violent and socially disruptive cross-border trading complexes of East Africa in the 2000s. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

225 Mutiso, Kineene wa

The stylistic devices in the archetypal 'Kasida ya Burudai' / Kineene wa Mutiso - In: *Journal of Oriental and African Studies*: (2013), vol. 22, p. 38-62.

ASC Subject Headings: East Africa; Islam; Sufism; religious literature; praise poetry.

This paper is on 'Kasida ya Burudai' (KyB), a Swahili Islamic eulogy in praise of the Prophet Mohammad. The origin of this kasida and some of the stylistic devices used by the poet are discussed. The poem is recited in the morning and evening on the anniversary of Mohammad's birthday (known as 'Mawlid' or 'Maulidi') and is also recited at funerals. The ode ('kasida') was originally composed in Arabic by an Egyptian Sufi of the Shaddhiliyah Order in the thirteenth century and translated into Swahili by Sheikh Muhammad Athman Haji al-Hilali from Shela, Lamu, in the late nineteenth century. Sheikh Muhammad, like most Swahilis, was a Shafeitic Sufi. 'Burudai' are prayers for the sick. KyB is the longest poem that is memorized throughout the Muslim world. It contains the story of 'Miiraji' (or 'Mi'raj'), the legend of Muhammad's ascension to heaven during his life. The KyB has a prologue (11 verses), main body (162 verses) and an epilogue (19 verses). The Swahili 'kasida', like the Arabic model, follows strict conventions. Each verse ends with the same rhyme, a form also known as 'mimiya', as each stanza ends with the consonant 'm' ('mi' in Arabic or 'ma' in Swahili). Bibliogr., ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

226 Reyntjens, Filip

Regulation, taxation and violence : the state, quasi-state governance and cross-border dynamics in the Great Lakes Region / Filip Reyntjens - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2014), vol. 41, no. 142, p. 530-544 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: Great Lakes region; Democratic Republic of Congo; State collapse; boundaries; State-society relationship.

The conflicts that have plagued the Great Lakes Region during the last 20 years are domestic and regional at the same time, with considerable inputs and outputs across national borders. As elsewhere in Africa and the world, borders unite as much as they

divide. State weakness in the Democratic Republic of the Congo and border porosity enable non-state armed groups, neighbouring governments' armies and private entrepreneurs of instability to freely operate on Congolese soil. As most analyses tend to focus on the macro-level structures and patterns of economic control, they do not take into account the dynamic processes of renegotiation of the existing local political, social and economic space. This article attempts to bring together hitherto scattered micro-level field data and analyses produced by other scholars and UN experts, which it organises in five themes: regulatory activities, including taxation; the straddling of public and private spheres; the struggles for control; the transnational nature of activities and, closely linked, profound regional integration; and non-state groups acting as proxies for states. In addition to addressing the greed versus grievance debate, the cases presented here challenge a recent strand in research that sees criminal activities and forms of "hybrid governance" as potential processes towards state formation. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

BURUNDI

227 Stel, Nora

The eye of the beholder : service provision and state legitimacy in Burundi / Nora Stel and Réginas Ndayiragije - In: *Africa Spectrum*: (2014), vol. 49, no. 3, p. 3-28.

ASC Subject Headings: Burundi; State; legitimacy; public services.

State legitimacy - particularly its alleged potential to counter state fragility - has received increasing attention in academic and policy literature concerned with African development. Service provision can substantially influence such state legitimacy. Services, however, are mostly provided by a multiplicity of (state and non-state) providers. This article therefore specifically explores how joint service delivery by multiple providers shapes the attribution of state legitimacy in Burundi by means of two qualitative case studies. Empirically, the article demonstrates, first, that the process of stakeholder interaction, rather than the output of this process, most distinctly shapes state legitimacy and, second, that there are substantial variations in legitimacy attribution by different stakeholders and for different state institutions. Epistemologically, the article suggests three specific challenges that merit attention in further empirical investigation of state legitimacy in fragile settings: the diversity of people's expectations; the artificiality of state/non-state distinctions; and the personification and politicization of state institutions. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

KENYA

228 Akech, Migai

Pretrial detention in Kenya: balancing the rights of criminal defendants and the interests of justice / Migai Akech & Sarah Kinyanjui - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2013), vol. 19, no. 1, p. 1-25.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; prisoners; rights of the accused; bail; prisons.

This article examines how the police and courts exercise their powers to grant bail, and how the various agencies that make up the criminal justice system in Kenya (Police, Probation Department, Courts, Prisons) impact on the protection of the pre-trial rights of criminal defendants. Kenya's bail administration system faces inter-agency coordination challenges, which may include the failure to transport detainees to court. This undermines the pre-trial rights of criminal defendants. Current statistics indicate that 30-40 per cent of the prison population consists of pre-trial detainees. The authors consider that the Police and the courts generally exercise their powers fairly and responsibly. While in some cases this exercise of power entails detaining individuals who deserve to be granted bail, their decisions are sound, given the inability of large segments of the public to understand the purpose of bail. In these circumstances, bail constitutes a valuable tool that the police and the courts use to maintain law and order. Given that it is inevitable that some criminal defendants will be detained, a need arises to ensure that places of detention are humane, and that the denial of bail does not constitute punishment. However, many of the places of detention are not only congested, but also in a deplorable state. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

229 Ambala, A. Terah

Reimagining the Kenyan television broadcasting scape : active user-generated content (AUGC) as an emancipating platform / A. Terah Ambala - In: *Ecquid Novi*: (2014), vol. 35, no. 3, p. 39-53.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; broadcasting; television; media history.

A critical historical reading of the Kenyan broadcasting space irradiates a recurring motif in which the political and economic elites repeatedly stifle national discourse, imposing a monolithic enunciatory space. This has relegated significant sections of the citizenry at the periphery to remain passive participants in the national narrative, and victims of broadcasting platforms and instruments which are national resources. The article is framed on Billig's (1995) thoughts on 'banal nationalism' and draws insight from the tenets of Bhabha's 'cultural difference' theory. The argument here is that the Kenyan broadcasting space has, since colonial times, been an antithesis of Billig's and Bhabha's propositions to the narrative of the nation. Premised on these debates, the use of active user-generated

content (AUGC) as a potential intervention to 'opening up' the Kenyan broadcasting space, is proposed. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

230 Banham, Martin

Ngugi wa Thiong'o & Wole Soyinka / volume ed. Martin Banham & Femi Osofisan ; guest ed., Kimani Njogu, reviews ed., Martin Banham. - Oxford : James Currey, cop. 2014. - XV, 128 p. : ill. ; 22 cm. - (African theatre ; 13) - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 1847010989

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Nigeria; theatre; drama; drama (form).

Wole Soyinka and Ngugi wa Thiong'o are the pre-eminent playwrights of West and East Africa respectively and their work has been hugely influential across the continent. This collective volume features directors' experiences of recent productions of their plays, the voices of actors and collaborators who have worked with the playwrights, and also provides a digest of their theatrical output. The volume contains a previously unpublished radio play by Wole Soyinka entitled 'A rain of stones', first produced on BBC Radio 4 in 2002. Contributions: Reading & performing African drama : how Wole Soyinka & Ngugi wa Thiong'o influenced my work (David Kerr); Ayan contra 'Ujamaa' : Soyinka & Ngugi as theatre theorists (Biodun Jeyifo); Working with Wole Soyinka (Tunji Oyelana in conversation with Sola Adeyemi); The difficulties of a neophyte staging : Wole Soyinka's 'The beatification of Area Boy' (Tunde Onikoyi); Pentecostalizing Soyinka's 'The trials of Brother Jero' (Bisi Adigun); 'The lion & the jewel' in Mombasa (Silvia Namussasi); Choru wa Muiruri : reflections on the Kamiriithu experience (Mugo Muhia); Producing 'I will marry when I want' in South Africa (Frederick Mbogo); Ngugi wa Thiong'o : the unrecognized black hermit (Oby Obyerodhyambo); Kamiriithu in retrospect (Gichingiri Ndigirigi); Wole Soyinka & Ngugi wa Thiong'o : plays in production (James Gibbs & Mugo Muhia); The making of 'The trial of Dedan Kimathi' by Ngugi wa Thiong'o & Micere Githae Mugo at the University of California, Irvine : a personal reflection (Ketu H. Katrak); A rain of stones : a play for radio (Wole Soyinka). [ASC Leiden abstract]

231 Bollig, Michael

Inscribing identity and agency on the landscape : of pathways, places, and the transition of the public sphere in East Pokot, Kenya / Michael Bollig, Clemens Greiner, and Matthias Österle - In: *African Studies Review*: (2014), vol. 57, no. 3, p. 55-78.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Suk; pastoralists; sedentarization; social change.

Drawing upon the dynamic interrelationship between human agency and space, this article sheds light on the constitution of and relation between "place" and "path" among the pastoral Pokot of East Pokot District in the Kenyan North Rift Valley. It discusses the transformation from a more mobile pastoralist model of spatialization, which relies on a

flexible network approach combining paths and places, toward a more "place-making," postpastoralist model linked to increasing sedentariness, privatization of land, a clearer definition of external and internal boundaries, and a rapid emergence of schools, churches, and other physical structures. Bibliogr., notes, ref., summary in English and French. [Journal abstract]

232 Cooper, Elizabeth

Students, arson, and protest politics in Kenya : school fires as political action / Elizabeth Cooper - In: *African Affairs*: (2014), vol. 113, no. 453, p. 583-600.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; arson; secondary education; pupils; protest.

Nearly every week there are stories of destructive fires in Kenyan secondary schools. Most of these are suspected arson cases, and the usual suspects are the schools' current students. This article provides the first analysis of the recent spate of school-based fire incidents, based on a comprehensive survey of media, government, and court reports, as well as primary data collected through interviews with students, educators, and administrators. This evidence clearly demonstrates that school-based arson is a phenomenon that spans regions in Kenya, and occurs in boys', girls', and mixed schools, private and public schools, and across school calendars. Current and former students explain this trend in terms of arson's effectiveness as a tactic in protest politics. Based on these findings, the author argues that school-based arson is indicative of more than the contested conditions of education in Kenya. The use of arson by students reflects what this generation has learned about how protest and politics work in Kenya. Students' recognition that destructive collective actions are efficacious in winning a response from authorities highlights that learning and feeds a reactionary mode of governance in which citizens' initiatives tend to be neglected until they pose direct threats to public peace and financing. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

233 Fourie, Elsje

Model students : policy emulation, modernization, and Kenya's Vision 2030 / Elsje Fourie - In: *African Affairs*: (2014), vol. 113, no. 453, p. 540-562.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Asia; development plans; government policy.

Contemporary scholarship on policy making in Africa tends either to view the process as being entirely divorced from international policy lessons and experiences, or to portray policy makers as prone to unreflective imitation of whichever countries happen to be economically and politically ascendant. Kenya's Vision 2030 demonstrates both of these assumptions to be flawed: not only have Kenyan planners and technocrats consciously emulated foreign models in the formulation and execution of this long-term development plan, but the way in which they have done this is embedded in a historical reading of

Kenya's development trajectory as well as the trajectories of those countries from which lessons are drawn. Thus, Vision 2030 bears the imprint of Singaporean and Malaysian policies, rather than only the more modish 'Chinese Model'. Far from heralding the birth of an entirely new East Asia-inspired development paradigm, this emulation echoes the early years of post-colonial Kenya, when technologically optimistic planners such as Tom Mboya sought to guide the country along the path of modernization, deploying tools such as technocratic rule, rapid economic growth, and social engineering. The Kenyan case therefore demonstrates processes of policy emulation in Africa to be both more prevalent and more nuanced than is commonly assumed. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

234 Fox, Graham

Commitment issues : security and belonging in a white Kenyan household / Graham Fox - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies*: (2014), vol. 48, no. 2, p. 353-372.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Whites; colonialism; group identity; human security; communities; social status; citizenship.

Once the archetype of romantic colonialism, white Kenyans with personal or familial ties to colonialism face a multitude of challenges with respect to their history and political status. In this article, the author examines how discourses related to whites 'belonging' in Kenya have constellated around the issue of security, especially in Nairobi, where crime (and recently, terrorism) makes security a potent and political topic. Of particular importance is the staff that white Kenyans employ in their homes. In contexts where African neighbours are predominantly impoverished, he emphasizes employer–employee relationships as a key performance of commitment to the Kenyan community. As amendments to the Kenyan constitution have brought forth new issues related to citizenship and 'commitment' by white Kenyan citizens, he also proffers that domestic projects of securitization help to establish their investment or commitment to Kenya, constituting both a grounded and discursive defence against crime or political antagonism. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

235 King'ara, George Ngugi

The political economic history of the introduction of television in Kenya / George Ngugi King'ara - In: *Ecquid Novi*: (2014), vol. 35, no. 3, p. 73-86 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; broadcasting; television; media history.

This article explores the factors surrounding the introduction of television broadcasting in Kenya, and those issues that have historically instigated how television producers in Kenyan television conceptualise audiences. It highlights that the political economic legacy of the beginnings of broadcasting in Kenya continues to influence the processes involved in the production of television programmes, and therefore how producers view the audiences of these programmes. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

236 Mjimba, Vuyo

Main-streaming the climate change and green growth agenda into development visions : a narrative from selected sub-Sahara African countries / Vuyo Mjimba - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*: (2014), vol. 9, no. 2, p. 95-112 : ill., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; Kenya; Nigeria; South Africa; economic development; government policy; climate change.

Primary commodities continue to play a critical role in the economic development of many economies in Africa. However, the climate change phenomenon is threatening the role of these commodities through two routes. First, through its demand for a development trajectory that mitigates and adapts to climate change by following a less primary commodities-intensive development agenda, and second, climate change induced extreme weather events such as floods and drought that threaten the production of some of these commodities. Through a case study of four primary commodities-intense African economies: South Africa, Kenya, Nigeria and Cameroon, this article examines the degree and intensity of the articulation of the climate change and green growth agenda in the policy documents that shape the development agendas of these countries. The findings indicate a paucity of discussions on the green growth agenda in the development visions of all the countries except South Africa. In contrast, there is a general discussion of the challenges that climate change poses to the development efforts and articulation of the need to mitigate and adapt to these challenges. The need for mitigation and adaptation is proactively articulated in the post-2007 development visions of South Africa, Nigeria and Cameroon and retrospectively discussed through complementary policy documents supporting the pre-2007 development vision of Kenya. What remains to be determined, is how these visions will be translated into specific policies and implemented in order to enable these economies to adapt to and mitigate climate change in a manner that allows them to sustainably exploit some of their primary commodities and to compete in a world that in the future will increasingly demand green products and services. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

237 Mueller, Susanne D.

The resilience of the past : government and opposition in Kenya / Susanne D. Mueller - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies*: (2014), vol. 48, no. 2, p. 333-352.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; government; opposition parties; democratization; political change; political economy.

The article discusses government and opposition in Kenya over the last 100 years. Major democratic changes have occurred, but legacies from the colonial period and Kenya's one-party state endure. Pushback efforts to perpetuate the status quo continue. Subverting

formal legal changes, using violence, and polarizing ethnicity are among the means used to consolidate the past. The focus is on the interplay between stasis and change, using comparative political economy theories and similar examples from other times and places. The analysis highlights the resilience of the past and historic barriers to change, thereby raising broader questions and issues that are not well understood. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

238 Schubert, Moritz

The impact of drug trafficking on informal security actors in Kenya / Moritz Schubert - In: *Africa Spectrum*: (2014), vol. 49, no. 3, p. 55-81.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; West Africa; drug trafficking; private security services; militias.

The Kenyan state is currently under pressure from two sides: First, numerous non-state armed groups have taken over the provision of security in areas where the state is practically absent. Second, drug-trafficking organizations are gaining ground as the country is increasingly being used as a major transit hub for narcotics. This article investigates the relationship between drug trafficking and informal security provision in Kenya and draws analogies from comparable experiences in Latin America and West Africa. Field research in Kenya has demonstrated that profit-oriented, informal security actors in Mombasa work for drug lords, while their counterparts in Nairobi are more likely to be hired by politicians. Moreover, faith-based vigilante groups in both cities appear to be less susceptible to external manipulation by drug traffickers. The article concludes by considering the potential consequences of an expansion of the drug trade in Kenya. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

239 Wasserman, Herman

The freedom to be silent? : market pressures on journalistic normative ideals at the Nation Media Group in Kenya / Herman Wasserman and Jacinta Mwendu Maweu - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2014), vol. 41, no. 142, p. 623-633.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; mass media; journalism; liberalism; private enterprises.

This article investigates the impact of "corporatisation" and "financialisation" on the media in Kenya since political and economic liberalisation took root in the early 1990s. The concepts "financialisation" or "corporatisation" of media industries refer to a system of media production, distribution, ownership and funding of media companies that is dominated by corporations and governed by the capitalist imperatives of maximising profits for investors, stockholders and advertisers. The authors use the example of the Nation Media Group (NMG) as a case study. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

RWANDA

240 Among, Hope

An assessment of the traditional 'gacaca' courts in Rwanda: lessons for communities in Uganda / Hope Among - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2013), vol. 19, no. 1, p. 118-139.

ASC Subject Headings: Rwanda; Uganda; conflict; customary courts; gacaca; nation building.

An assessment of the effectiveness of the traditional 'gacaca' courts for realizing justice and reconciliation in Rwanda was conducted with a view to provide valuable lessons for Uganda, where communities affected by conflict have articulated the need to adopt traditional justice processes for a similar purpose. By December 2003, the formal courts of Rwanda had only prosecuted 9700 persons out of 120,000 in prison and 761,000 accused. To cope with the backlog, but also to facilitate truth telling, national reconciliation and reintegration, the government of Rwanda decided to adopt and modify the traditional, open-air 'gacaca' ('lawn' or 'grass') courts. The jurisdiction of 'gacaca' courts was extended to offences relating to rape and murder. National courts retained the jurisdiction to prosecute the 'masterminds' of the 1994 genocide. By 2011, some survivors continued to express discontent in the 'gacaca' system as lenient punishments like community service could not be equated to the loss and trauma suffered during the genocide. The reconciliatory impact of the courts was gravely limited by reprisals, false accusations, insincerity, mistrust and corruption. According to the author, the contribution of the 'gacaca' courts towards ending impunity and realizing national reconciliation is commendable. Both the negative and positive aspects of the 'gacaca' experience could inform a similar approach in Uganda. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

241 Hitimana, Justine

Le génocide perpétré contre les Tutsi en 1994 au Rwanda : une réalité politique des extrémistes hutu / Justine Hitimana - In: *Journal of Oriental and African Studies*: (2014), vol. 23, p. 311-327.

ASC Subject Headings: Rwanda; genocide; responsibility; government.

Cet article porte sur la question: Comment un peuple qui jadis était soudé, quelle que soient les inégalités socio-économique, a été profondément divisé jusqu'au crime horrifiant de génocide? Au Rwanda ce crime de génocide a été commis par l'État en utilisant le plus grand nombre de population hutu à exterminer la population tutsi. Au niveau central, le noyau du groupe qui faisait le génocide était constitué de personnes très proches du président Habyarimana. Il disposait de relais locaux et régionaux chargés de l'exécution sur place: préfets, sous-préfets, bourgmestres, députés, militaires, chefs de milices 'Interahamwe' et autres. Le génocide a montré aussi le pouvoir dévastateur des moyens

modernes de communication. Radio-Télévision Libre des Mille Collines a réussi en peu de temps à endoctriner des millions d'Hutu et à créer un climat d'hystérie générale. La mention ethnique sur les cartes d'identité s'est révélée très efficace. Le rapport de la Commission de Droit de l'homme a confirmé le caractère 'téléguidé' des massacres. Bibliogr., réf, rés. en anglais [Résumé ASC Leiden]

242 Hitimana, Justine

Le génocide perpétré contre les Tutsi au Rwanda en 1994 et la communauté internationale / Justine Hitimana - In: *Journal of Oriental and African Studies*: (2013), vol. 22, p. 223-247.

ASC Subject Headings: Rwanda; Belgium; France; United States; genocide; Tutsi; Hutu; ethnic conflicts; political ideologies; UN.

L'article discute des rôles et des responsabilités de la Belgique, de la France, des États-Unis et de l'ONU par rapport au génocide perpétré contre les Tutsi au Rwanda. Durant la période de 1990-1994, le Rwanda a connu des événements qui bouleversaient sa vie politique: d'une part la naissance du multipartisme et d'autre part la création de plusieurs médias. Plusieurs fois violés, les accords de paix d'Arusha étaient signés et amendés 4 ou 5 fois entre le 9 mars 1991 et le 4 août 1993. Ils se composaient d'un accord de cessez-le-feu et de cinq protocoles. Ces accords étaient "trop beaux pour être appliqués." C'est en fin la haine ethnique inculquée aux Hutu qui déboucha sur les massacres successifs, y compris les pogroms annonciateurs du génocide, comme les massacres de Kibirira (1990), des Bagogwe (1991), de Nasho et de Murambi, et du Bugesera (1992). Vers 1994, la formation et la militarisation des milices 'interahamwe' et 'impuzamigambi' s'accélérait. Selon l'auteur, le génocide de 1994 était presque inévitable à cause de l'appui massif des structures de l'État en conjugaison avec son idéologie génocidaire. Bibliogr., réf., rés. en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

243 Hitimana, Justine

L'inculcation de l'idéologie du génocide sous le régime de Grégoire Kayibanda au Rwanda (1961-1973) / Justine Hitimana & Aimable Kadafi - In: *Journal of Oriental and African Studies*: (2013), vol. 22, p. 199-222.

ASC Subject Headings: Rwanda; genocide; Tutsi; Hutu; ethnic conflicts; political ideologies; political history.

L'article propose une réflexion sur les racines historiques des massacres contre les Tutsi en 1959, 1961, 1963-1964, 1973 et du génocide perpétré contre les Tutsi du Rwanda en 1994. À la fin les auteurs montrent la responsabilité majeure de la première République hutu (1961-1973). Le génocide perpétré contre les Tutsi en 1994 s'est construit sur une idéologie longtemps indoctrinée à la population et ses origines remontent à plus d'un siècle. Elle se basait sur les différences et inégalités ethniques apportées au Rwanda par

les colonisateurs belges. Ces derniers sont partis des théories d'inégalités sociales tel que décrit par le français Gobineau. Selon le 'Manifeste des Bahutu' en 1957, les leaders hutu réclamaient la libération des Bahutu du 'Joug des seigneurs Batutsi'. Ainsi, avant l'instauration d'un régime républicain en 1961-1973, l'idéologie du génocide était en action. Durant son règne comme président, Kayibanda accentua l'idéologie génocidaire. Son règne qui a duré 13 ans joua un rôle incontournable dans la propagation de la haine contre les Tutsi à travers les discours, les chansons, les meetings et les journaux. C'est en effet cette haine ethnique inculquée aux Hutu qui déboucha sur les massacres contre les Tutsi en 1961, 1963-1964 et 1973. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

244 Vwima, Stany

L'impact du commerce frontalier des produits alimentaires avec le Rwanda sur la réduction de la pauvreté des ménages de la ville de Bukavu (Sud-Kivu) / Stany Vwima, Jean-Luc Mastaki, Philippe Lebailly - In: *Journal of Oriental and African Studies*: (2013), vol. 22, p. 174-190 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Rwanda; food trade; households; poverty reduction.

Ce travail avait comme objectif d'évaluer la façon dont le commerce frontalier avec le district de Rusizi (Rwanda) participe à la réduction de la pauvreté des ménages-consommateurs et des ménages-revendeurs de la ville frontalière de Bukavu en République démocratique du Congo. Une enquête par questionnaire menée sur 76 ménages-consommateurs et 157 ménages-revendeurs choisis selon la fréquence élevée d'approvisionnement en produits alimentaires au district de Rusizi a montré que tous les produits alimentaires revendus sur les marchés de Bukavu en provenance du district de Rusizi ont réalisé des profits qu'ils utilisent pour satisfaire de plus en plus les besoins primaires dans leurs ménages. L'analyse de l'impact des approvisionnements alimentaires sur la pauvreté des ménages-consommateurs a de surcroît montré que plus ils s'approvisionnent au district de Ruzizi, plus ils améliorent leur bien-être par l'augmentation du surplus du consommateur. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

TANZANIA

245 Bgoya, Walter

50 years of independence : reflections on the role of publishing and progressive African intellectuals / Walter Bgoya - In: *Africa Spectrum*: (2014), vol. 49, no. 3, p. 107-119.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Tanzania; intellectuals; publishing.

In this contribution, the role of progressive African intellectuals fifty years after independence in the context of African postcolonial, political and socio-economic conditions

is examined. African intellectuals have been marginalized by the African state, and progressive intellectuals have been disunited in their struggle for relevance. The possibilities for African intellectual autonomy and international solidarity are shown through a recollection of the flourishing intellectual environment and local publishing output of post-independence Tanzania. The end of that era and the demise of publishing, including in African languages, has negatively impacted African economic and intellectual emancipation and can only be addressed by international solidarity among progressive intellectuals. Notes, ref., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

246 Brühwiler, Benjamin

Trustworthy trader or creditworthy debtor? : competing moralities and trader subjectivities at the Kariakoo Market in Dar es Salaam / Benjamin Brühwiler - In: *Stichproben*: (2014), Jg. 13, Nr. 27, S. 27-53.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; traders; identity; credit; loans.

Urban Africans in twentieth-century Dar es Salaam made extensive use of credit and debt to create trade networks and respectable identities. Relying on *mali kauli* trade practices (a form of informal credit based on verbal promises), wholesalers at the Kariakoo market established relationally-constituted identities as trustworthy traders, making obvious the morality at the center of discourses and practices of credit and debt. Moral discourses around credit and debt provided a realm where local views of business practices and creditors' visions of desirable business behavior intersected. When formal loans became available in the 1990s, credit providers used morality as a fulcrum to reform urban traders. Although impelled to become creditworthy debtors, Kariakoo traders preferred older systems of trade to cash-based transactions facilitated by formal loans. The persistence of older forms of morality and relations of trust served as a way to critically evaluate and criticize formal loans and attending moral discourses. Bibliogr., notes, ref. sum. [Journal abstract]

247 Buberwa, Adventina

Sociolinguistic meaning of Bantu place names: the case of Ruhaya in north-western Tanzania / Adventina Buberwa - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2012), vol. 1, no. 2, p. 111-120 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; Haya language; place names; etymology.

The sociolinguistic meanings of place names in the Ruhaya language are investigated. The study is limited to the administrative and geographical area of Bukoba-Rural District in north-western Tanzania, specifically investigating the meanings of village names found in the area known by its pre-colonial chiefdom name of Kihanja, where the Ruhamba dialect of Ruhaya is spoken. The use of the concept of sociolinguistics means that it is assumed

that place names in Ruhaya are not abstract objects, but can only be accounted for by reference to the social life of their speakers. It appears that Ruhaya place names have meanings that tend to be derived from phenomena such as names of unique people, events, fauna, flora, crops, habitation information, natural terrain and activities carried out in the area to which the name is given. Also, place names in Ruhaya have meanings relating to parts of the human body such as hip, nape, tongue, breast and heart. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

248 Burton, Eric

"... what tribe should we call him?" : the Indian diaspora, the state and the nation in Tanzania since ca. 1850 / Eric Burton - In: *Stichproben*: (2013), Jg. 13, Nr. 25, S. 1-28.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; Indians; State-society relationship; social history.

Based on a historical survey, this essay sketches the relationship between successive states in Tanzania and their subjects of Indian origin. Issues of class differences have frequently been racialised, presenting the concentration of profits in the hands of certain groups as a matter of origin and culture rather than a peculiar economy. As Indians took a special position as a so-called middleman minority until independence, discussions frequently highlighted this particular group and constructed it in a particular way. In line with different interests of the colonial state(s) and the post-colonial state, representations of Indians were formulated in narrow terms while also being influenced by popular discourses and pressure groups. On the other hand, Indians in Tanzania have always been a highly diverse group that could hardly be called a community, especially with many axes of difference being remarkably enduring. A common diasporic identity as Indians became meaningful only during times of threat and rising South Asian nationalism. Bibliogr., notes, ref. sum. [Journal abstract]

249 Ettling, Dorothy H.

Reach out Africa : studies in community empowerment, sustainable development, and cross-cultural engagement / Dorothy H. Ettling and Kevin B. Vichcales. - Bloomington, IN : Archway Publishing, 2014. - XIX, 319 p. ; 22 cm - Bibliogr.: p. 281-310. - Met index, noten. ISBN 148080794X

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; Zambia; communities; capacity building; empowerment; women; sustainable development; education; AIDS.

This guidebook is a collection of stories of African development projects that have transformed the lives of individuals and communities through collaborative partnerships. Contents: Chapter 1: Introduction : crossing borders (Dorothy H. Ettling); Chapter 2: A pathway to empowerment : sustainable economic development (Dorothy H. Ettling and Tere Dresner-Salinas); Chapter 3: In the best interests of children (Lisa Uribe-Kozlovsky

and Ana DeHoyos-O'Connor); Chapter 4: Lighting the path to hope : from transference to acceptance - a grief and loss education program (Sarah J. Williams); Chapter 5: ICT initiative in Zambia and Tanzania : key aspects of a successful collaboration (Paula Caffer); Chapter 6: Addressing underlying determinants of undernutrition (Neeta Singh); Chapter 7: Empowering women through improving access to safe water : the early stages of a community-based project (Patricia Lieveid); Chapter 8: Leadership development in an education context in rural Bukoba, Tanzania (Richard L. Henderson); Chapter 9: Evaluating the impact and sustainability of capacity-building efforts in Tanzania and Zambia (Mark Teachout and Alison Buck); Chapter 10: The HIV crisis and its impact on women : the sustainable livelihoods approach - a method for amelioration (Eula Pines). [ASC Leiden abstract]

250 Malangwa, Pendo Salu

Mwalimu J. K. Nyerere as an African rewriter: the case of Kiswahili creative translations and rewritings / Pendo Salu Malangwa - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2012), vol. 1, no. 2, p. 103-110.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; Swahili language; translation; poetry; literature; Bible.

This paper examines some of J.K. Nyerere's translation and rewriting contributions into Kiswahili since Tanzania's independence. In 1963, shortly after he became President, Oxford University Press published Juliasi Kaizari, his translation of Shakespeare's Julius Caesar in Kiswahili. Six years later in 1969 it published Mabepari wa Venisi, his translation of The Merchant of Venice. In 1996, a decade after he left office, a Benedictine publishing house in Tanzania published five volumes of Swahili poetry, which were his rewritings of the New Testament Gospels and the Acts of the Apostles in the form of Swahili epic poems ('tenzi'). The message that Nyerere was trying to convey was that the process of true liberation will be completed only when African languages have been empowered to say with ease what has already been said in the great literatures of the West. Rewriting into indigenous languages is one way of proving to the world the elasticity of local languages and promoting their respectability. Literatures can play a role in shielding, challenging and promoting African culture and political stance. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

251 Ndaluka, Thomas

Religion and state in Tanzania revisited : reflections from 50 years of independence / ed. by Thomas Ndaluka and Frans Wijssen. - Berlin : Lit Verlag, 2014. - X, 208 p. ; 24 cm. - (Interreligious studies ; 7) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 3643905467

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; religion; Church and State; religious history; Islamic movements; Christianity; African religions; social change.

This book looks at the relationship between religion and State in Tanzania as a feature of the Tanzanian social scene from pre-colonial and colonial to post-colonial times. The authors examine the changes in the character of religion and State relations, especially after independence, and the way these changes are experienced in different communities (particularly by African traditionalists, Muslims and Christians). The book studies the nature of the relationship between religion and State, the way it is conceptualized and experienced, and the implications for the democratic aspirations of pluralist Tanzania. Contributions by Hamza Njozi, Thomas Ndaluka, Bertram Mapunda, Oswald Masebo, Salvatory Nyanto, M. Kilaini, Frans Wijzen, Francis Lyimo, Ahmad Kipacha, Justina Dugbazah, Simeon Mesaki, Richard Sambaiga, Evaristi Magotti, Huruma Sigalla and Sam Maghimbi. [ASC Leiden abstract]

252 Phanuel, Marwa Maridadi

International labour standards and industrial relations in Tanzania / Marwa Maridadi Phanuel - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2013), vol. 19, no. 1, p. 26-49.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; labour law; international agreements; ILO; child labour; discrimination.

This article provides a detailed analysis of the international labour standards under the current Tanzanian labour legislation and their impact on industrial relations. Tanzania has ratified all eight fundamental conventions that set international standards on industrial relations with regard to discrimination, child labour, forced labour, the freedom of association, and the right to organize and collective bargaining. The article deals specifically with provisions of the Constitution, various acts and other legislation that serve to enhance compliance with the international labour standards as set by the International Labour Organization (ILO). It traces a short history of the ILO and its main objectives, and delves into the historical development of the international labour standards in Tanzania. It is shown that discrimination in terms of payment of wages still persists as does racial discrimination. Notwithstanding various pro-active measures, the problem of child labour remains rampant. Both the Constitution and labour legislation protect a number of employment rights. Nevertheless, certain provisions in the Employment and Labour Relations Act curtail workers' rights as provided in the ILO conventions. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

253 Swanepoel, Paul

Transient justice : colonial judges on circuit in interwar Tanganyika / Paul Swanepoel - In: *Stichproben*: (2013), Jg. 13, Nr. 24, S. 65-91.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; judges; judicial system; legal history; colonial history.

Colonial legal historiography has tended to focus on customary tribunals rather than "European" courts. This research paper offers a new vantage point from which to view Tanganyika's legal system by looking at the day-to-day experiences of two colonial judges. The overwhelming number of studies on the Colonial Service are centred on administrative officers, and emphasise the importance of the district commissioner, the "man on the pot", who served at the interface of the encounter between coloniser and colonised. By using judicial biographies, this research paper suggests a new line of inquiry into the nature of colonial power in order to offer a view from inside the colonial modernising project, and expose its fissiparous nature. Both judges were stationed in Dar es Salaam, but ventured periodically by rail into the interior on circuit in order to "administer justice to the people". This brought them into contact with a wide range of historical actors including district commissioners, prosecutors, witnesses, assessors and interpreters. This paper demonstrates how this form of transient justice brought these actors together in a unique way that transcended the complex web of delineations that divided them outside the courtroom. Bibliogr., notes, ref. sum. [Journal abstract]

UGANDA

254 Apuuli, Kasaija Phillip

Explaining the (il)legality of Uganda's intervention in the current South Sudan conflict / Kasaija Phillip Apuuli - In: *African Security Review*: (2014), vol. 23, no. 4, p. 352-369.

ASC Subject Headings: South Sudan; Uganda; military intervention; 2013; right of intervention.

During the night of 15 December 2013, fighting broke out between factions of the Sudan People's Liberation Army (SPLA) in Juba, the capital of the Republic of South Sudan. The fighting pitted forces loyal to President Salva Kiir against those loyal to former Vice President Riek Machar. Five days later, Uganda sent troops into South Sudan, advancing a number of reasons for intervention, including that it had been invited by the legitimate government of South Sudan to ensure order; it needed to evacuate Ugandan citizens caught up in the fighting; it had been asked by the United Nations Secretary-General to intervene; and that the regional organisation, the Intergovernmental Authority on Development had sanctioned the intervention. As the conflict escalated, Ugandan troops started fighting on the side of forces loyal to Kiir. The underlying reasons for the intervention were clearly economic, but those advanced were legal. This article discusses both sets of reasons and concludes that the economic reasons are more persuasive. Nevertheless, while some of the legal arguments (such as being invited by the legitimate government of South Sudan) can be asserted, others are clearly dubious. In addition, the participation of Ugandan troops in the fighting on the side of the Kiir government renders the intervention illegal. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

255 Awortwi, Nicholas

Behind the façade of bringing services closer to people : the proclaimed and hidden intentions of the government of Uganda to create many new local government districts / Nicholas Awortwi and A.H.J. (Bert) Helmsing - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies*: (2014), vol. 48, no. 2, p. 297-314 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; local government; decentralization; administrative divisions; jurisdiction.

Creation of local government districts has become an enterprise in Uganda, with many stakeholders having diverse opinions about the government's motives. This article examines the questions: What are the proclaimed and hidden or implicit intentions of the government? What evidence is available to provide reasonable interpretation of government action according to a particular rationale? By triangulating primary and secondary data and using a deductive approach, the study concludes that the initial intention of the government to create new districts to bring services and government closer to the people was consistent with the country's constitution and decentralization policy. However, since 1997, and especially since 2006, other rationales have come to the fore, though not communicated as such in public policy statements. While we do not exclude ethnic rationale, the article finds more evidence that points to political patronage and a variant of gerrymandering (namely, that of splitting up districts while not redrawing boundaries). Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

256 Gärber, Barbara

Women's land rights and tenure security in Uganda : experiences from Mbale, Apac and Ntungamo / Barbara Gärber - In: *Stichproben*: (2013), Jg. 13, Nr. 24, S. 1-32.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; land rights; land tenure; women.

Even though women are the main agricultural producers in Uganda, only few of them enjoy secure rights to the land they till as control of land is mainly concentrated in the hands of men. Despite the government's deliberate efforts to redress gender based inequalities in land access and ownership abuse of women's land rights is still common, especially in the rural areas where women are frequently dispossessed of their land by members of their own families. Fieldwork in Mbale, Apac and Ntungamo Districts has indicated that in a context of increasing land scarcity and high population pressure, men are increasingly taking advantage of their superior position within the patrilineal tenure system, advancing their own interests at the expense of weaker and, in most cases, female family members. At the same time, women's ability to successfully defend their interests in land is severely limited as they often lack both the social ties and financial capability necessary to assert their rights in a corrupt and male biased institutional environment. Bibliogr., notes, ref. sum. [Journal abstract]

257 Lyons, Kristen

Carbon markets and the new 'carbon violence' : a Ugandan study / Kristen Lyons and Peter Westoby - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*: (2014), vol. 9, no. 2, p. 77-94.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; wood industry; land acquisition; violence.

This article examines the expansion of the global carbon economy, including a critical evaluation of its local level impacts. The authors describe the growing international support for carbon markets amongst governments, international institutions and financial investors as a response to human-induced climate change. By putting a price on carbon, proponents argue that carbon markets represent a win-win-win scenario; delivering benefits to local landholders where ecosystem services occur, as well as conferring benefits to investors and the environment. Plantation forestry represents a rapidly expanding sector in the broader carbon economy, with plantations representing one of a number of 'flex crops' able to be variously sold on the basis of their value as fuel, timber and carbon storage. To examine the impacts of expanding plantation forestry carbon markets, the authors take the case of Green Resources, reportedly the largest plantation forestry operator on the African continent. Drawing from in-depth research in 2012-2013 with affected communities in Uganda, the article examines the diverse historical and contemporary structural violence on which expansion of plantation forestry allegedly relies. Building upon earlier literature on violence (for example, Galtung [1990] and Watts [2001]), the authors introduce a new term 'carbon violence' to frame the distinctive forms of reported violence occurring alongside the burgeoning plantation forestry industry. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

258 Mbazira, Christopher

Service delivery protests, struggle for rights and the failure of local democracy in South Africa and Uganda : parallels and divergences / Christopher Mbazira - In: *South African Journal on Human Rights*: (2013), vol. 29, pt. 2, p. 251-275.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Uganda; protest; public services; local government.

Although the two countries are thousands of miles apart, Uganda and South Africa have both experienced service delivery protests in recent years. The protests have been directed mainly at local governments, although in Uganda some are directed at private service providers such as the electricity distributor, Umeme. There are a number of parallels and divergences between the two countries, particularly in relation to the causes and the nature that the protests have taken. Both countries are experiencing challenges in implementing decentralisation, which has mainly been characterised by a failure to effectively involve local communities in decision-making as a way of effecting local democracy. Mismanagement, corruption, and incapacity to deliver at the local levels are common to

both countries. The divergences relate mainly to the level of organisation, frequency and magnitude of the protests. The local government legal framework of Uganda does not emphasise service delivery as much as the South African legal framework does. There is an urgent need for both countries to make local democracy work by building civic competence and creating operational and effective structures for civic participation in local affairs. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

259 Nyombi, Chrispas

Access to education by persons with disabilities in Uganda's education system / Chrispas Nyombi & Alexander Kibandama - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2013), vol. 19, no. 1, p. 74-94.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; disabled; access to education; legislation; educational policy.

This article examines: 1. the legal and structural developments undertaken by the Ugandan government in response to Article 24 (on education) of the UN Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities (CRPD, 2006) to meet its Education-For-All (EFA, 1990 and 2000) targets and millennium goals; and 2. the barriers to inclusive education and how they can be overcome in time to meet the 2015 target. The CRPD and the 1995 Constitution of Uganda provide guarantees, equal opportunities and access to education to persons with disabilities (PWDs). The evolution of the education system in Uganda is reviewed. Since the implementation of the Universal Primary Education (UPE) and Universal Secondary Education (USE) initiatives of 1997 and 2005, respectively, the number of primary and secondary school age children accessing education has gone up. The government has made attempts to improve integration into mainstream education by implementing measures such as the Education Sector Strategic Plan 2004-2015. The removal of school fees and passing of new legislation and policies have helped to promote inclusive education. However, inclusive education requires continued financial commitment, which the government fails to provide. Furthermore, there is a general lack of facilities and resources for PWDs in schools, colleges, and universities. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

260 Quinn, Joanna R.

Tradition?! : traditional cultural institutions on customary practices in Uganda / Joanna R. Quinn - In: *Africa Spectrum*: (2014), vol. 49, no. 3, p. 29-54.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; conflict resolution; traditional rulers; traditional polities; transitional justice.

This contribution traces the importance of traditional institutions in rehabilitating societies in general terms and more particularly in post-independence Uganda. The current regime, partly by inventing "traditional" cultural institutions, partly by co-opting them for its own

interests, contributed to a loss of legitimacy of those who claim responsibility for customary law. More recently, international prosecutions have complicated the use of customary mechanisms within such societies. This article shows that some traditional and cultural leaders continue to struggle to restore their original institutions, some having taken the initiative of inventing new forms of engaging with society. Uganda is presented as a test case for the International Criminal Court's ability to work with traditional judicial institutions in Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA

MALAWI

261 Biruk, Crystal

'Aid for gays' : the moral and the material in 'African homophobia' in post-2009 Malawi / Crystal Biruk - In: *Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2014), vol. 52, no. 3, p. 447-473.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; homosexuality; gender discrimination; economic recession; 2011; public opinion; AIDS.

In recent years, 'African homophobia' has become a spectacle on the global stage, making Africa into a pre-modern site of anti-gay sentiment in need of Western intervention. This article suggests that 'homophobia' in post-2009 Malawi is an idiom through which multiple actors negotiate anxieties around governance and moral and economic dependency. The author illustrates the material conditions that brought about social imaginaries of inclusion and exclusion – partially expressed through homophobic discourse – in Malawi. The article analyses the cascade of events that led to a moment of political and economic crisis in mid-2011, with special focus on how a 2009 sodomy case made homophobia available as a new genre of social commentary. Employing discourse analysis of newspaper articles, political speeches, the proceedings of a sodomy case, and discussions about men who have sex with men (MSM) as an HIV risk group, the author shows how African homophobia takes form via interested deployments of 'cultural' rhetoric toward competing ends. This article lends a comparative case study to a growing literature on the political and social functions of homophobia in sub-Saharan Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

262 Gaber, Ivor

Whose media, whose agenda? : Monitoring the Malawi 2014 tripartite elections / Ivor Gaber and Edrinnie Lora-Kayambazinthu - In: *Ecquid Novi*: (2014), vol. 35, no. 3, p. 106-114.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; elections; 2014; mass media; social media; mass communication.

In 2014 Malawi experienced its first-ever tripartite elections involving presidential, parliamentary and local government contests. The role of the media was monitored in a major operation covering radio, television, newspapers, news websites and social media. The results revealed that, with the exception of state-controlled media, news outlets played a broadly positive role, providing fair coverage for the four leading candidates and reporting on a broad range of topics. Social media provided a lively platform for the views and opinions of mainly partisan participants (presumably mostly from the urban elite). On the negative side, coverage of the presidential and to a lesser extent the parliamentary contests dominated, so that the amount of news about local government issues was minimal. The most important negative aspect of the campaign was the one-sided coverage provided by the two state radio channels, the state television station and its online news service. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

MOZAMBIQUE

263 Morier-Genoud, Éric

Renouveau religieux et politique au Mozambique : entre permanence, rupture et historicité / Éric Morier-Genoud - In: *Politique africaine*: (2014), no. 134, p. 155-177 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; religious movements; religion; politics.

La recherche sur le religieux en Afrique s'est beaucoup intéressée, ces vingt dernières années, au phénomène du 'renouveau religieux', et elle s'est plutôt penchée sur la question des ruptures et des innovations qui en résultent. Le présent article interroge la réalité ce renouveau et explore, sur la base d'une étude de cas, la question des continuités et des ruptures dans les changements survenus. Tout d'abord, il s'intéresse à la nature du renouveau religieux au Mozambique ; il examine ensuite les continuités historiques et dénominationnelles existantes au sein du renouveau pour discuter, dans une troisième section, l'impact des transformations religieuses sur la relation entre religion et politique. La conclusion tente, elle, de faire la part entre ruptures et permanences, et d'appréhender la question du renouveau au-delà de cette dichotomie. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

264 Moyo, Theresa

Green economy/growth policies and their implementation in the context of the renewable energy sector : the case of Mozambique, South Africa and Zimbabwe / Theresa Moyo - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*: (2014), vol. 9, no. 2, p. 39-60.

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; South Africa; Zimbabwe; solar energy; energy policy; energy resources; biofuels.

In response to the adverse effects of climate change, a growing number of countries in Africa are developing and implementing Renewable Energy (RE) policies as an alternative to conventional energy sources which are known to be the main cause of high carbon emissions. This article focuses on RE policies, their implementation and effectiveness in three countries in Southern Africa, namely, Mozambique, South Africa and Zimbabwe. These were selected, because they have introduced such policies and, in some instances, have begun to implement them. The problem that was the subject of the investigation was the apparent lack of progress with respect to implementation of RE policies. An adaptation of the energy transition management theoretical framework guided the analysis. The article is based on a desktop study. Key findings are that all three countries now have RE policies in place though with variations in terms of scope. However, despite the progress made in terms of policy formulation, the pace of implementation has been mixed. The impact on the growth and development of the RE energy sector is still limited albeit with varying degrees across these countries. Of particular concern is what appears to be the limited socio-economic impact in terms of empowerment of local communities and local, small-scale business. Policy gaps also exist with respect to the biofuels sector. The article recommends development of a comprehensive biofuels policy framework in order to address the social and economic challenges emerging out of the production of biofuels. It also argues that the adoption of strategies to ensure RE growth benefits local communities and small businesses. Finally, strategies for the popularisation of RE are necessary in order to promote their uptake by the larger population. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

ZAMBIA

265 Ettling, Dorothy H.

Reach out Africa : studies in community empowerment, sustainable development, and cross-cultural engagement / Dorothy H. Ettling and Kevin B. Vichcales. - Bloomington, IN : Archway Publishing, 2014. - XIX, 319 p. ; 22 cm - Bibliogr.: p. 281-310. - Met index, noten. ISBN 148080794X

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; Zambia; communities; capacity building; empowerment; women; sustainable development; education; AIDS.

This guidebook is a collection of stories of African development projects that have transformed the lives of individuals and communities through collaborative partnerships. Contents: Chapter 1: Introduction : crossing borders (Dorothy H. Ettling); Chapter 2: A pathway to empowerment : sustainable economic development (Dorothy H. Ettling and Tere Dresner-Salinas); Chapter 3: In the best interests of children (Lisa Uribe-Kozlovsky and Ana DeHoyos-O'Connor); Chapter 4: Lighting the path to hope : from transference to acceptance - a grief and loss education program (Sarah J. Williams); Chapter 5: ICT initiative in Zambia and Tanzania : key aspects of a successful collaboration (Paula Caffer);

Chapter 6: Addressing underlying determinants of undernutrition (Neeta Singh); Chapter 7: Empowering women through improving access to safe water : the early stages of a community-based project (Patricia Lieveld); Chapter 8: Leadership development in an education context in rural Bukoba, Tanzania (Richard L. Henderson); Chapter 9: Evaluating the impact and sustainability of capacity-building efforts in Tanzania and Zambia (Mark Teachout and Alison Buck); Chapter 10: The HIV crisis and its impact on women : the sustainable livelihoods approach - a method for amelioration (Eula Pines). [ASC Leiden abstract]

ZIMBABWE

266 Chabata, Emmanuel

A cognitive grammatical approach to the semantics of Nambya extended verbs / Emmanuel Chabata - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2012), vol. 1, no. 1, p. 33-50 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; Nambya language; grammar; semantics.

This article is an analysis of the meanings of extended verbs in Nambya, a Bantu language of Zimbabwe. Put simply, an extended verb is a complex verb that is a consequence of combining a verb base and a verbal extension. Using the principles adopted in the theory of Cognitive Grammar (CG), it will be argued that the addition of different kinds of verbal extensions to verb bases often result in constructions with multiple meanings that are related. Unlike earlier scholarship on the meanings of extended verbs in Nambya that treats them as a result of a simple mathematical addition of the individual meanings of the verb base and the verbal extension, this article aims to show that the addition of derivational morphemes such as verbal extensions onto verb bases significantly modifies the meanings of the respective base forms. It is argued that the addition of the verbal extensions often results in two kinds of related meanings, that is, those that are mathematically derivable from the verb base by composition and those that are not easily traceable owing to the fact that they are generally idiosyncratic - hence the reason why extended verbs should sometimes be treated as new verbs that are different from their bases. In this regard, therefore, the proposal being made is that verbal extensions should be treated as highly productive morphemes in lexeme formation. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

267 Gumede, Vusi

Land reform in post-apartheid South Africa : should South Africa follow Zimbabwe's footsteps? / Vusi Gumede - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*: (2014), vol. 9, no. 1, p. 50-68.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Zimbabwe; land reform.

There are two interconnected fundamental policy questions that should shape any land reform programme in any African context: what kind of land reform and land tenure is ideal as well as what kind of farming is appropriate? The article argues that South Africa has never addressed these important questions and other associated questions, hence there appears to be policy confusion regarding South Africa's land reform processes. It is taken for granted that the process of land reform in South Africa is necessary in redressing apartheid colonialism - this should be the hallmark of land reform in not just South Africa but Southern Africa as a whole, as Moyo (2013), Murisa (2013), Hendricks et al. (2013), Hebinck et al. (2013) and many others have argued recently. Since 1994, the government relied on the 1996 Constitution and the 1997 White Paper on Land Reform as well as a plethora of legislative pieces to redistribute land, correct land tenure and address land restitution. However, land reform as a whole in South Africa has been a dismal failure. It is no surprise that Hendricks et al. (2013, 1) say 'there remains a land crisis in South Africa'. Zimbabwe, by contrast, has been peddled as a possible model to follow. The study of the Zimbabwean land reform processes amplifies the fundamental point that this article argues - that policy clarity is critical. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

268 Kaguda, Darmarris

Death and dying: an analysis of the language used in coping with death in the Shona society / Darmarris Kaguda - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2012), vol. 1, no. 2, p. 57-68.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; Shona; Shona language; language usage; death; funerals.

From March 2011 to March 2012, participatory observations were carried out at 15 Shona funerals to analyse the language that the Shona speaking people in Zimbabwe use in naming death and dying, describing the dead, and consoling the bereaved. To spare the feelings of the bereaved, subsequent interviews were carried out with relatives outside the funeral context. The analysis drew on the perspectives of the politeness principle, conceptual metaphor theory and the Shona concept of death. It was shown that the Shona people are inclined to create, package and re-package their language use in euphemistic words or phrases, idiomatic and metaphorical expressions. Thus, a person who dies is (no longer with us) 'watsisiya,' or (has gone ahead of us) 'watungamira.' In the Shona context, people pass over, pass on, pass away, are carried to rest, rest, fall asleep and do not die. Yet, in some instances people can make direct references to the taboo, using use the words for death ('rufu') and dying ('kufa'). Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

269 Kwenda, Prudence

Private returns to education, migration and development policies : the case of Zimbabwe / Prudence Kwenda and Miracle Ntuli - In: *African Development Review*: (2014), vol. 26, no. 4, p. 535-548 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; brain drain; emigration; economic policy.

Zimbabwe experienced a severe brain drain during the 1998-2008 economic crisis. This paper attempts to explain this phenomenon by examining changes that occurred in the labour market. Using data drawn from the Poverty Assessment Study Surveys and a three-step procedure to correct for sample selection, the authors estimate private returns to education before (1995) and during (2003) the crisis. Results indicate that private returns to education significantly declined across all levels with the highest decline occurring among workers with tertiary education. This suggests that part of the human capital flight was due to dysfunctional labour markets. Hence, comprehensive skill-incentivized labour-market policies are essential to attract and retain skilled workers. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

270 Machado Barroso, Luís Fernando

The independence of Rhodesia in Salazar's strategy for Southern Africa / Luís Fernando Machado Barroso - In: *African Historical Review*: (2014), vol. 46, no. 2, p. 1-24.

ASC Subject Headings: Portugal; Southern Africa; Zimbabwe; foreign policy; international relations; independence.

The prime hypothesis of this text is that Portugal's support of Southern Rhodesia after the unilateral declaration of independence (November 11, 1965) was part of a national strategy that aimed to link Angola and Mozambique to the future of the 'white man' in southern Africa. This strategy was first conceived in early 1962 and was made operational from mid-1964 when Ian Smith came to power in Southern Rhodesia with the promise that he would do everything possible to liberate the country from Great Britain and maintain white supremacy. The author's analysis relies mostly on Portugal's Legation documentation in Salisbury and reveals three main reasons of Salazar's strategy decision. First, Salazar was aware that keeping Ian Smith in power would mean withdrawing the 'one man one vote' option that London intended, strengthening the maintenance of the colonial policy in Angola and Mozambique backed by legislation and propaganda that proclaimed multi-racialism. Second, Salazar considered that although there would be a strong international reaction to Smith's decision, led mainly by Britain and the United States, it would not last long due to the strategic considerations of the Cold War that proved to be more important than the aspirations of black populations. Third, Salazar believed that the success of the war effort, initiated in 1961 in Angola and extended to Guinea and Mozambique, relied on South Africa's contribution, and that a strong tie with Ian Smith would mean closer links with South Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

271 Makaudze, Godwin

Grappling with a post-colonial challenge: a critical analysis of Shona writers' vision of the HIV and Aids epidemic / Godwin Makaudze, Enna Sukutai Gudhlanga - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2012), vol. 1, no. 2, p. 91-101.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; AIDS; literature; attitudes; writers.

The paper discusses the social vision of selected Shona writers concerning the HIV/AIDS epidemic, using a socio-historical approach to ground its observations and arguments based on works by Mukwazhi ('Zvibaye Woga', 1996), Chitsike ('Minisita Munhuwo', 1999) and the female writers' short story collection 'Totanga Patsva' (2005). In particular, it inquires if they have moved away from the popular yet mythical victim-blame to accord the epidemic a more holistic and informative gaze. It also seeks to ascertain whether the writers have suggested realistic and humane solutions in their work or have adopted the popular but less realistic defeatist stance. It generally emerges that Shona writers perceive the HIV/AIDS epidemic in a number of different ways. Whereas some castigate men, individual characters and traditional customs, others demonstrate an understanding of the factors that disempower society against the spread of the HIV virus. Other writers again portray being infected as synonymous to a death sentence. Some authors suggest solutions. However, none of the writers so far offer practical, wide-range and meaningful solutions. The tendency is to suggest solutions that act as painkillers, offering only temporary relief, whereas the solutions ought to centre more on how to prevent further infections and how to limit the viral effect in infected people. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

272 Mlambo, Nelson

Rethinking the poetics of urban informalities in fiction: reconstructing the city space in times of crisis / Nelson Mlambo - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2012), vol. 1, no. 1, p. 129-138.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; short stories; urban life; urban women; market women; urban areas.

Three short stories set in urban Zimbabwe during the crisis of the past decade are explored with the prime motivation to examine how urbanites are constantly redefining and reclaiming public space through their lived experiences so as to better their lives. Using resilience theory and focusing on the profundity of agency, the paper shows how the characters demonstrate their capacity to innovate and respond to difficulty with ingenuity through urban informalities. Rather than bemoaning the dystopian post-colonial city which has become reminiscent of the contemporary Afro-pessimisms, the extraordinarily energetic creativity of the urbanites, the tenacity and resilience of people who inhabit the city space, are clarified and celebrated. The three stories are: 1. 'Universal remedy' by Pat

Brickhill about the amiable relationship between a white and a black woman; 2. 'Tables turned over' by Adrian Ashley about market women who survive through street vending; and 3. 'Not slaves to fashion' by M. Mthimkhulu about the role of women's clubs. The ultimate conclusion is that challenges can be stepping stones or stumbling blocks, it's a matter of how you view them. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

273 Moyo, Theresa

Green economy/growth policies and their implementation in the context of the renewable energy sector : the case of Mozambique, South Africa and Zimbabwe / Theresa Moyo - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*: (2014), vol. 9, no. 2, p. 39-60.

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; South Africa; Zimbabwe; solar energy; energy policy; energy resources; biofuels.

In response to the adverse effects of climate change, a growing number of countries in Africa are developing and implementing Renewable Energy (RE) policies as an alternative to conventional energy sources which are known to be the main cause of high carbon emissions. This article focuses on RE policies, their implementation and effectiveness in three countries in Southern Africa, namely, Mozambique, South Africa and Zimbabwe. These were selected, because they have introduced such policies and, in some instances, have begun to implement them. The problem that was the subject of the investigation was the apparent lack of progress with respect to implementation of RE policies. An adaptation of the energy transition management theoretical framework guided the analysis. The article is based on a desktop study. Key findings are that all three countries now have RE policies in place though with variations in terms of scope. However, despite the progress made in terms of policy formulation, the pace of implementation has been mixed. The impact on the growth and development of the RE energy sector is still limited albeit with varying degrees across these countries. Of particular concern is what appears to be the limited socio-economic impact in terms of empowerment of local communities and local, small-scale business. Policy gaps also exist with respect to the biofuels sector. The article recommends development of a comprehensive biofuels policy framework in order to address the social and economic challenges emerging out of the production of biofuels. It also argues that the adoption of strategies to ensure RE growth benefits local communities and small businesses. Finally, strategies for the popularisation of RE are necessary in order to promote their uptake by the larger population. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

274 Musoni, Francis

Forced resettlement, ethnicity, and the (un)making of the Ndebele identity in Buhera District, Zimbabwe / Francis Musoni - In: *African Studies Review*: (2014), vol. 57, no. 3, p. 79-100 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; Shona; Ndebele (Zimbabwe); ethnic relations; ethnic identity; resettlement; boundary conflicts.

This study examines the historical development of hostility between the Shona-speaking inhabitants of Buhera district in south-central Zimbabwe and Ndebele speakers who settled in the area after being forcibly removed from various parts of Matabeleland and Midlands provinces between the 1920s and 1950s. It shows how competition for productive farmlands, which became visible beginning in the 1940s, produced and sustained the Ndebele-Shona hostility in Buhera. While other scholars view this hostility primarily from an ethnic perspective, this article argues that ethnicity was just one of many factors that shaped relations between these groups. Bibliogr., notes, ref., summary in English and French. [Journal abstract]

275 Mutopo, Patience

Large-scale land deals, global capital and the politics of livelihoods : experiences of women small-holder farmers in Chisumbanje, Zimbabwe / Patience Mutopo and Manase Chiweshe - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*: (2014), vol. 9, no. 1, p. 84-99.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; land acquisition; foreign investments; small farms; women farmers; livelihoods.

Large scale land acquisitions by foreign conglomerates in Zimbabwe have been a recurrent phenomenon within the last five years. This has led to land deals being negotiated with state, individual and nongovernmental actors, leading to the production of agro fuels. This article investigates how the large scale commercial land deals have affected the livelihoods of women small holder farmers, the role of global capital in entrenching discrimination of women and how the politics of resource use and distribution has become a central force in shaping livelihoods in Zimbabwe's communal areas. The article is based on field work that was conducted in Ndowoyo communal area, in Chisumbanje village, from July 2011 until April 2012. The methods used for collecting data were in-depth interviews with the women, interviews with officials from the Platform for Youth Development, a nongovernmental organisation, Macdom Pvt Ltd and Ratings Investments, focus group discussions and personal observations that involved interactions with the women. In 2011, Macdom Pvt Ltd and Ratings Investments, both bio fuels companies owned by Billy Rautenbach started green fuel production operations in Chisumbanje and this has led to the altering of the livelihoods systems of women smallholder farmers. The argument seeks, first, to demonstrate how the company's green fuel production systems have led to the loss of land for women and the redefinition of tenure in a communal area. Secondly it explores how the company has been involved in political issues that have undermined the role of development for the women and, thirdly, the article investigates how the women have created livelihood alternatives in an area which has been transformed from a communal

rural area into almost an urban area. It concludes by suggesting the need to give primacy to women centred notions of agency in coping with the negative implications of commercial land deals on women's livelihoods. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

276 Ndlovu, Everette

The re-emergence of diasporic radio in independent Zimbabwe / Everette Ndlovu - In: *Ecquid Novi*: (2014), vol. 35, no. 3, p. 54-72.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; radio; diasporas.

This article contributes to the debate on the re-emergence of diasporic radio and its role in facilitating citizen journalism and political awareness in Zimbabwe. The article uses Short Wave Radio Africa and other diasporic radio stations domiciled outside Zimbabwe to examine how diasporic radio has re-emerged in independent Zimbabwe, where it manages to utilise affordable communication technologies to link with the population, providing the people with an alternative public sphere on which to articulate their views and engage in democratic debate. Within a restrictive environment, the people produce their social world through thought processes and ideas as they establish social, political and economic relations with one another to influence their circumstances. Despite the government's control of the media, an oppositional communicative space has been created by a small number of poorly resourced social players who are set on giving the masses alternative discursive platforms. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

277 Nyawo, Vongai Z.

Zimbabwe post-Fast Track Land Reform Programme : the different experiences coming through / Vongai Z. Nyawo - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*: (2014), vol. 9, no. 1, p. 36-49.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; land reform.

The Fast Track Land Reform Programme (FTLRP) was implemented between July 2000 and 2002 in Zimbabwe as a way to speed up distribution of land to indigenous people. The manner of its launch has been described by various writers as 'jambanja' (chaotic action), mayhem, violent chaos or agrarian revolution as distribution of land in this phase was marked by considerable coercion, violence and general lawlessness. Post this Third 'Chimurenga' (liberation struggle), however, dust has settled and the true picture of the impact of this programme is coming out. As different historians and critics write, experiences of this phase vary from farm to farm and person to person. This article sets out to find out successes and failures of the FTLRP and the position today with regard to land distribution. In some districts, new farmers have settled and are producing. In others, the chaos has not stopped while, in some, challenges of a different nature have arisen. The research for the article made use of both desktop research and interviews. The desktop

work covered huge areas where the programme took place. Interviews were also granted by newly settled farmers, displaced farm workers and others who failed to get land. The findings largely reveal that the FTLRP was not a complete failure. It had weaknesses but success stories are starting to be told. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

SOUTHERN AFRICA

GENERAL

278 Kanduzo, Ackson M.

The 24th Biennial Conference of the Southern African Historical Society / [contrib. by Ackson M. Kanduzo ... et al.]. - Pretoria : UNISA, 2014. - P. 205-415. : foto's. ; 21 cm. - (South African historical journal, ISSN 1726-1686 ; vol. 66, no. 2) - Met noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; history.

The largest grouping of historians in Southern Africa, the Southern African Historical Society, held its biennial conference at the University of Botswana, 27–29 June 2013. The theme of the conference was 'All for one, one for all'. This special issue of the 'South African historical journal' publishes papers presented at the conference. Contributions: Historians converge and consolidate in Botswana (Ackson M. Kanduzo); To rescue the past from the nation : all for one, one for all? leveraging national interests with regional visions in Southern Africa (Jane Carruthers); Towards a broader Southern African history: backwards, sideways, and upside-down (Neil Parsons); The strange death of 'Zimbabwe-Rhodesia': the question of British recognition of the Muzorewa regime in Rhodesian public opinion, 1979 (Nicholas Waddy); A matter of life and death: criminal law and the death penalty in South West Africa (SWA) under South African rule, 1915–1939 (Nikki Kalbing); Healthcare in exile: ANC health policy and health care provision in MK Camps, 1964 to 1989 (Melissa Armstrong); 'Anginayo ngisho indibilishi!' (I don't have a penny!): the gender politics of 'Native Welfare' in Durban, 1930–1939 (Marijke du Toit); 'Even the calves must dip': East Coast fever, Africans and the Imposition of dipping tanks in Southern Rhodesia, c.1902–1930 (Wesley Mwatwara); 'Radio Apartheid': investigating a history of compliance and resistance in popular Afrikaans music, 1956–1979 (Schalk D. Van Der Merwe); Moral hazards and moral economies: the combustible politics of healthcare user fees in Malawian history (Luke Messac); Overview of the 24th Biennial Conference of the Southern African Historical Society, University of Botswana, Gaborone, 27–29 June 2013 (Peter Limb). [ASC Leiden abstract]

279 Masoga, Mogomme A.

African indigenous ecology control and sustainable community livelihood in southern African history / Mogomme A. Masoga and Hassan O. Kaya - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*: (2014), vol. 9, no. 2, p. 6-19.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; indigenous knowledge; trade; cattle complex; livelihoods; ecology; precolonial period.

Based on sources for African Indigenous Ecology Control and Sustainable Community Livelihood in Southern African history this article argues that political independence in the Southern African region has altered the historiography of the region and the African continent as a whole. Black Africans are now looking to the past for inspiration to constitute the foundations of sustainable livelihoods using their own indigenous knowledge systems (IKS) and resources. The indicatives of the African Renaissance also demand that one draws on the significance of the control by pre-colonial African communities of their ecosystems. Existing testimonies show prosperity among pre-colonial African communities in the region. The argument is that, in order to restore the historical achievements of Africans in the region, IKS should form a constitutive part of education. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

280 Pitsch Santiago, Anne

Guaranteeing conflict free diamonds: from compliance to norm expansion under the Kimberley Process Certification Scheme / Anne Pitsch Santiago - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2014), vol. 21, no. 3, p. 413-429 : graf.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; diamonds; traders; market.

This study addresses compliance and business practices at the local level subsequent to the international adoption of the Kimberley Process Certification Scheme by states and the adoption of the voluntary System of Warranties by the diamond industry in southern Africa. This paper also explores the distance between norm creation, norm sustainability and norm expansion. Interests of various stakeholders led to the creation of international norms, and evidence supports widespread compliance at the state level. Data gathered at the local level of retailer suggests, however, that the regulatory system is not leading to the education of consumers that potentially transforms beliefs. Central to understanding the challenge of deepening and broadening new global norms is exploring the distance between compliance within the regulatory regime and the awareness or change of beliefs of stakeholders. Recommendations include steps to make the process of bringing diamonds to market transparent and available to public scrutiny. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

SOUTHERN AFRICA - GENERAL

281 Pittock, Jamie

Water, food and agricultural sustainability in southern Africa / Jamie Pittock, R. Quentin Grafton, Chris White, ed. - Prahran, VIC : Tilde University Press, 2014. - XIV, 204 p. : ill. ; 25 cm - Met bibliogr., index.

ISBN 0734611870

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; South Africa; sustainable agriculture; water management; irrigation; agricultural policy; food security; poverty reduction.

In view of the expected increase of the global population from 7 billion to more than 9 billion people by 2050, this collective volume explores how food security in Africa can be increased through sustainably managing water and conserving other environmental values. Where centralized irrigated agriculture has failed in Africa, the book argues for a more decentralized approach aiming at poverty reduction through water-related interventions enhancing agriculture, including water allocation reform, decentralized strategic planning, rainwater harvesting, and conservation agriculture. Chapters: 1. Why water and agriculture in southern Africa? (Jamie Pittock); 2. Assessment of food security in southern Africa (Ayalneh Bogale, Joyce Chijta, Unathi Kolanisi and Maxwell Mudhara); 3. Agricultural policies and irrigation in Africa (Amy Sullivan and Jamie Pittock); 4. The role of better water management in agriculture for poverty reduction (Jean-Marc Mwenge Kahinda and Mutsa Masiyandima); 5. The case for a new irrigation research agenda for sub-Saharan Africa (Richard Stirzaker and Jamie Pittock); 6. Towards catchment-based water and food security (Derick du Toit, Sharon Pollard, Donna Hornby and Brian Mandikiana); 7. Rainwater harvesting and conservation agriculture in the southern Africa region (Hodson Makurira); 8. Integrated rainwater harvesting (a case study in Mpumalanga, South Africa) (Jaqui Goldin and Germaine Owen); 9. Future directions for water and agriculture in southern Africa (Jamie Pittock and R. Quentin Grafton). [ASC Leiden abstract]

BOTSWANA

282 Daymond, Margaret

Special issue : celebrating the 40th anniversary of the publication of Bessie Head's "A question of power" (1973) / Margaret Daymond, guest ed. - Abingdon : Routledge, 2014. - p. 109-202. : foto's. ; 21 cm. - (Current writing, ISSN 1013-929X ; vol. 26, no. 2) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Botswana; novels; literary criticism.

To mark the the 40th anniversary of the publication of Bessie Head's "A question of power" (1973), the Bessie Head Society, in co-operation with the Khama III Memorial Museum, held a symposium in July 2013. It took place at the Museum in Serowe, Botswana, which houses the Bessie Head archives. This issue of 'Current writing' publishes several of the

papers that were presented, as well as other articles from new and well-known Head scholars. Contributions: Topographies of power and pain in 'A Question of Power' (Annie Gagiano); Head on Head, metacritically speaking: Bessie Head's epistolary critique of 'A Question of Power' (Linda-Susan Beard); 'I want to feel that I saw and thought all those things for a purpose': Bessie Head's letters to Paddy Kitchen about writing 'A Question of Power' (M.J. Daymond); A question of madness: re-reading Bessie Head's 'A Question of Power' (Craig MacKenzie); Creative ferment : 'A Question of Power' in the 21st century: some thoughts for new readers (Gillian Stead Eilersen); Annotating Bessie Head's 'A Question of Power' (Mary S. Lederer); Madness or mysticism? The unconscious ascetics of power and hunger (Grant Lilford); Questions of adaptation: Bessie Head's 'A Question of Power' and Ingrid Sinclair's 'Riches' (Nyasha Mboti); Some publishing personalia concerning Bessie Head (Stephen Gray). [ASC Leiden abstract]

283 Fombad, Charles Manga

Gender equality in African customary law : has the male ultimogeniture rule any future in Botswana? / Charles Manga Fombad - In: *Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2014), vol. 52, no. 3, p. 475-494.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; gender inequality; customary law; law of inheritance; women's rights; courts.

The actual and perceived conflicts between customary law and human rights law, especially in issues dealing with gender equality, have remained a major challenge in Africa. Some of these conflicts are further complicated by the varying and contradictory interpretation of some customary laws by the courts. Different approaches have been adopted at different times and in different places to deal with some of these conflicts. One of the most controversial areas of customary law has been the traditional exclusion of women from property inheritance. This paper takes a critical look at how the courts in Botswana have dealt with the issue of the right to inherit the homestead or family home. It examines this issue in the specific context of the recent case of *Ramantele v Mmusi* in which the Court of Appeal had to consider the customary law rule of male ultimogeniture – which permits only the last-born son to inherit the homestead intestate to the exclusion of other siblings, especially females. It argues that courts need to be more proactive and progressive in their approach to dealing with such issues than they have been in the past in order to recognise the nature and extent of changes that are taking place today. The main lesson that can be drawn from the Botswana case is that if customary law is to survive and develop, more needs to be done to promote research and scholarship in this area and judges also need to take advantage of this research and deal with these customary law disputes with knowledge, understanding and sensitivity. Bibliogr., notes, ref, sum. [Journal abstract]

284 Simpson, Thula

Tswana history / [contrib. by Thula Simpson ... et al.]. - Pretoria : UNISA, 2014. - P. 417-610. : foto's. ; 21 cm. - (South African historical journal, ISSN 1726-1686 ; vol. 66, no. 3) - Met noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; Tswana; history.

This special issue of the South African historical journal focuses on Tswana/Botswana history. Contributions: Tswana hunting: continuities and changes in the Transvaal and Kalahari after 1600 (Fred Morton , Robert Hitchcock); Firearms in nineteenth-century Botswana: the case of Livingstone's 8-bore bullet (Jeff Ramsay); The rise and fall of the Moffat Institution : mission education in a colonial borderland (Stephen Volz); Racial discrimination in colonial Botswana: 1946–1965 (P.T. Mgadla); Neil Parsons, national coat of arms, and Introduction of the Pula currency in Botswana, 1975–1976 (Christian John Makgala); The politics of Tachila Nature Reserve in the North East District, Botswana: a historical perspective (Boga Thura Manatsha); The settler enclaves of Southern Africa and the African Peripheral Areas (Reserves): the case of the Ghanzi and Tati white farming districts of Botswana, 1898–1970 (Wazha G. Morapedi); Southern African liberation wars: the halting development of tourism in Botswana, 1960s–1990s (Bongani G. Gumbo). [ASC Leiden abstract]

LESOTHO

285 Ekanjume-Ilongo, Beatrice

The impact of effective communication within the family / Beatrice Ekanjume-Ilongo - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2012), vol. 1, no. 2, p. 131-141.

ASC Subject Headings: Lesotho; family; interpersonal relations; marriage; parents; children; family life education.

The importance of effective communication within the family was examined, using data collected by means of a questionnaire that was distributed to 50 married staff (25 men and 25 women) of the National University of Lesotho. The informants targeted were those who have children between the ages of 1 to 25 years. Both the communication between husbands and wife (types of topics discussed, marital stability and level of intimacy, forms of communication) and the communication between parents and their children (types of topics discussed, rules for communication, freedom to communicate, the ways in which parents handle problems caused by their children) were dealt with. The paper shows that developing good communication skills is critical for successful relationships. Good communication is a key to family happiness and good communication skills keep the family strong and better able to withstand family issues and pitfalls. Effective communication within a family circle enables the family to handle stressors that arise, resolve daily

conflicts, and raise children who are able to communicate well for the rest of their lives. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

NAMIBIA

286 Akawa, Martha

Waking the dead: civilian casualties in the Namibian liberation struggle / Martha Akawa, Jeremy Silvester - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2012), vol. 1, no. 1, p. 117-128.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; national liberation struggles; victims; assassination; landmines; monuments; memory.

This article presents the work that has been done by the Civilian Casualties Project (CCP) to create an archive of civilian casualties of the Namibian liberation struggle (1966-1990). At the time of writing, the database listed 947 civilian casualties, of whom 317 were killed by landmines and 316 by assassination squads. The main challenge was that of the absence of archival sources. This absence led to an impossibility of systematic historical analysis. In Namibia, almost a generation after the end of the war, it remained unknown how many Namibian civilians died during the Namibian Liberation Struggle. The CCP might be viewed as having the potential to contribute to a different kind of memorial to the war that could further national reconciliation and assist in promoting collective national values. In 1997, the Namibian Government signed the Ottawa Convention on the Prohibition of the Use, Stockpiling, Production and Transfer of Anti-Personnel Mines. One way in which this strong stand might be publicized in Namibia could be a memorial to all Namibian landmine victims. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

287 Angombe, Simon T.

Evaluation of drought indices using the 40-percentile threshold for the north-central regions of Namibia / Cathrine T. Nengomasha - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2012), vol. 1, no. 2, p. 247-260 : graf., krt., tab..

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; droughts; farmers; evaluation.

This paper assesses drought conditions in five stations (Ombalantu, Oshakati, Rundu, Katima Mulilo and Tsumkwe) in northern Namibia. Drought assessment is important for farmers living in the area and also helps the government assess the state of drought conditions for implementing drought relief programs. The researcher used the rainfall decile method to assess drought conditions by evaluating whether the widely used 40-percentile threshold is appropriate for triggering a drought warning in Namibia. Results showed that the threshold might have been set too high to be of use in warning farmers of coming droughts. Apart from Katima Mulilo, where rainfall records from 1979 onwards were

excluded from the analysis, the results show that much of the drought occurred towards the end of the 20th century. In addition, results showed a decrease in rainfall accumulation in Ombalantu and Oshakati. This is a serious problem in these areas since most of the people living there depend on agricultural products. Precautionary measures may be needed to adjust to this new situation, which opens up some important areas of future research. For example, information will be needed about how the economy will be affected, impacts on community and alternatives that can be found to adapt to the changing climate conditions of these two areas. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

288 Broekhoff, Marna

Writers and teachers as agents of social change / Marna Broekhoff - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2012), vol. 1, no. 2, p. 179-186.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; women; empowerment; AIDS; gender roles.

This paper explains how a grass-roots writing project works and how to replicate it, using the case of the Women's Leadership Centre (WLC), which was founded in 2004 with the primary purpose of fostering women's writings as a means of female consciousness-raising, empowerment, creative expression, and resistance to a male-dominated culture. The focus is on a WLC anthology, 'We must choose life: writings by Namibian women on culture, violence, HIV and AIDS,' which provides a human dimension to the cold facts and figures. It comprises 17 sections about the impact of AIDS on women, reactions to AIDS diagnoses, cultural issues and sexual violence, poverty and AIDS, and ignorance and HIV/AIDS. The anthology gives an explanation of the root cause of the AIDS pandemic: not lack of education, but the male-dominated culture, which both genders are programmed to accept, both believing that "a respected woman is quiet, obedient, hardworking, and married." The author concludes that traditional cultural practices in Namibia impact people's behaviour far more than educational leaflets or Constitutional 'guarantees' of gender equality. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

289 Du Preez, Iwanette

Phytochemical investigation on Namibian plants for anti-malaria compounds / Iwanette Du Preez and Davis Mumbengegwi - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2012), vol. 1, no. 1, p. 147-158 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; medicinal plants; ethnobotany; malaria; preventive medicine.

To facilitate integration of traditional treatments into mainstream malaria case management, a study was conducted to identify, document and validate the presence of selected classes of compounds with anti-plasmodial activity in seven ethnomedicinal plants native to Namibia: *Vahlia capensis*, *Nicolasia costata*, *Rhigozum brevispinosum*, *Dicerocaryum eriocarpum*, *Senna occidentalis*, *Lophiocarpus* sp. and *Crotalaria flavicarinata*. The plants

were selected on the basis of indigenous use that suggests their toxicity to Plasmodium parasites. Crude extracts were prepared using methanol-dichloromethane and distilled water. The extracts were further partitioned with chloroform-methanol-water. Phytochemical tests revealed the presence of anthraquinones, flavonoids, terpenoids, coumarines, and glycosides; alkaloids and steroids were not detected. Paradoxically, thin-layer chromatography analysis on the crude extracts of the same plants tested positive for all compounds. The presence of these phytochemicals and the data generated support the ethno-medicinal uses for these plants. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

290 Fox, Tom

Assessing virtual culture exchanges: Internet social networks and global interactions among Windhoek youth / Tom Fox - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2012), vol. 1, no. 2, p. 201-216.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; urban youth; Internet; social media; cultural change; social life.

A total of 62 young adult Windhoekers (ages of 18 and 26 years) were interviewed in-depth to study the sociological impact of new media and Internet communication on cultural shifts within Namibian contexts. The interviews provided evidence on youth linkages and electronic sociability with 'others' in distant settings. The rapidly growing presence of old and new media in postcolonial Namibia, particularly from the decade after the turn of the Millennium, has significance for cultural and lifestyle transformations in the country. The author concludes that the Internet has moved decisively into lifestyles: 1. as a resource; 2. as a form of self-presentation or a window into other cultures; 3. as entertainment or to access novel or sundry ideas and experiences; and 4. for sensual or intimate possibilities. A core of youth was entirely practical, using social networks to develop information and knowledge to shape intellectual outlooks and future life planning. Beyond the control and media literacy issues raised by the arrival of social networks, the final overriding outcome of these cultural shifts appears to be a cosmopolitan one for Windhoek youth. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

291 Gwasira, Goodman

The archaeology of the Dome Gorge in the Dâureb/Brandberg, Namibia: themes, content and context / Goodman Gwasira - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2012), vol. 1, no. 1, p. 1-20 : graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; rock art; archaeology; prehistory.

In 2009, fieldwork was carried out in Dome Gorge in the Dâureb/Brandberg, Namibia, to document its rock art (paintings and engravings) with a view to its preservation. Four rock art recording techniques (site record forms, photography, sketches and tracing) were used to capture data ranging from contextual information, motifs, relief situation and specific data

relating to the engravings in particular. Altogether seven different types of combinations of engravings and paintings were observed. The spatial patterning of the rock engravings was also determined to allow a quantitative analysis of the distribution and figuration of engravings. Rock art in the area is from at least three distinct periods. A total of 606 humans and 430 animals (giraffe, antelope, rhinoceros, eland, and ostrich) were documented. Other prints included footprints, handprints, spoor, and geometric art. Of the humans only 18 were determinable in terms of gender. In other cases gender may be inferred from the objects carried or interacted with: bows, arrows and quiver bags for the male hunters and round, bulky bags for collecting berries associated with female gatherers. The area also comprises settlement remains consisting of stone structures that formed the bases of huts, stone chambers or cairns and stone walls. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

292 lilonga, Selma

Information literacy programme at the University of Namibia / Selma lilonga - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2012), vol. 1, no. 2, p. 187-200.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; information literacy; students; university libraries.

In 2010, a study was conducted at the University of Namibia to establish corrective measures towards the improvement of the information literacy (IL) programme offered by the library and to recommend ways in which information literacy can be better integrated into the curriculum. The information seeking behaviour among students was examined and the reasons why students do not attend IL training offered by the university library were identified, using self-administered questionnaires and focus group interviews. The main reasons for low turnout were: poor communication of information to students concerning the days of training and lack of awareness of the significance of IL training. It was also found that many students had adequate Internet skills, but lacked knowledge of particular websites and databases that were relevant to their studies. It was further observed that the training did not have a written curriculum. It was recommended that: 1. curriculum development must take place to meet the needs of different students; 2. training sessions must be better publicized; and 3. critical databases must be made available to students using pamphlets and wall posters. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

293 Kaakunga, Esau

Determinants of manufactured export performance in Namibia / Esau Kaakunga, Albert M. Matongela - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2012), vol. 1, no. 2, p. 19-34 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; exports; industrial products; economic policy.

The key determinants of manufactured exports from Namibia were investigated. Non-mineral exports, particularly manufactured products have improved remarkably during the period under review (from 1970 through 2009), from 15.5 percent in 1990 to 51.6 percent in 2009. Due to the non-stationarity of many macro-economic variables, the Johansen Cointegration Procedure was adopted in this study. It was found that the investment GDP ratio and foreign income had a positive effect on manufactured exports, while the real effective exchange rate and the consumer price index were negatively related to the share of manufactured exports. This implies that exchange appreciation and currency overvaluation exert adverse effects on production for export. Surprisingly, the export processing zones showed an insignificant negative relationship. Hence the recommendation to amend the legislative framework of the export processing zone regime in order to make the zones more competitive. The authors also recommended to review the various investment incentives that are aimed at promoting manufactured exports with the aim of removing some constraints that might hinder companies in realizing full benefits from these regimes. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

294 Kangira, Jairos

Praiseworthy values in President Hifikepunye Pohamba's epideictic speech marking Namibia's 20th anniversary of independence / Jairos Kangira, Jemima Ndahambebelela Mungenga - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2012), vol. 1, no. 1, p. 109-116.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; heads of State; speeches; political songs; 2010.

This paper provides a rhetorical analysis of President Hifikepunye Pohamba's inaugural speech which he delivered when sworn in for his second term of office on 21 March 2010, the 20th anniversary of Namibia's Independence. In their analysis the authors unravel the praiseworthy values contained in the speech and look at the unsaid or implied messages which are labelled subtleties. By using carefully chosen words and phrases, Pohamba's speech promoted democracy, peace, unity, dignity, accountability, transparency, honesty, patriotism and the rule of law in a nation of diverse cultures. As is the practice in speech communication, Pohamba used Aristotle's three modes of persuasion, namely, pathos, ethos and logos. Speakers employ identification and consubstantiality in order to influence the audience to view things the way they see them. The authors also demonstrate that a speech never comes in isolation or alone; the speaker traced the past and present, and gave a glimpse of the future of the country. Throughout the speech a pious President could be seen who subscribes to the democratic value of turn-taking of the Presidency as he openly stated that this was his second and last term as President of the Republic of Namibia. App., bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

295 Katjavivi, Jane

Joining the knowledge creation, scholarly publishing and dissemination network: the development of publishing at UNAM / Jane Katjavivi - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2012), vol. 1, no. 2, p. 35-47.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; publishing; universities.

An overview of the history, vision and function of UNAM (University of Namibia) Press is presented. As it approached its 20th anniversary in 2012, the UNAM established UNAM Press as its fully-fledged publishing unit. In the past, UNAM publications have been produced in a number of ways, involving various actors, including the communications and marketing department, the Centre for External Studies, the Research and Publications Committee and local publishers. In 2002, a UNAM Press Committee was established with UNAM Press mostly serving as a name under which titles were published and distributed. It had no mission or publishing programme, no staff and no long-term budget. UNAM Press lived on precariously until its stepwise revival during 2008-2012 with the development of a publishing policy framework, an implementation plan, and the appointment of three full-time staff: a publisher, an editorial and production manager, and an administrative officer. Its vision was stated 'to be the leading publisher of scholarly research and innovation in Namibia.' It is expected that UNAM Press will provide a platform for sharing research output, encouraging scholars within and outside UNAM. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

296 Kaundjua, Maria B.

Community perceptions of climate change and variability impacts in Oshana and Ohangwena Regions / Maria B. Kaundjua, Margaret N. Angula and Simon T. Angombe - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2012), vol. 1, no. 1, p. 21-32 : graf., fig., foto, krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; climate change; floods; agriculture; water supply; attitudes; community education.

This paper analyses community perceptions of climate change and its impact on agriculture and water supply in selected Namibian regions of Oshana and Ohangwena, using a qualitative research approach involving focus group discussions within a socio-economic and gender analysis framework. The twin concepts of climate change and variability did not exist in the language spoken in the area, which posed difficulties when translating them. The study revealed that middle-aged respondents (40-59 years) of the communities were aware of climatic changes, based on observation during the past three to four decades: 1. rainfall changes associated with drier summers and floods; 2. temperature changes associated with colder winters and hotter summers; and 3. increasing wind intensity. The communities do not appear to have an adaptive capacity to respond to catastrophic natural

disaster events such as the recurrent floods of 2009, 2010 and 2011. The authors recommend a programme on community awareness regarding climate change and its implications. The government is advised to set up a long-term adaptation strategy for Namibia in collaboration with communities and other relevant stakeholders. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

297 Kimaro, Mary-Ellen

The development of tourism entrepreneurial activities in Namibia: empirical findings from Windhoek and Okahandja / Mary-Ellen Kimaro, Rosemary Ihula and Margret Ndapewa Angula - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2012), vol. 1, no. 1, p. 63-74 : fig., graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; tourism; small enterprises; crafts; economic development; traditions.

This article examines the weaknesses, opportunities and threats of tourism development in Namibia, using the results of a survey conducted among 98 small enterprises at markets, craft centres, and business incubators in Windhoek and Okahandja. It was found that most of the products and services on offer were not locally produced. Tourism development based on the area's local culture and traditions, arts and crafts, traditional attire and meals remains elusive. This unexplored potential may be unlocked by: 1. introducing a diversity of products and services; 2. conducting tourism research to specifically examine the prospects these products and services; 3. establishing links with local tour operators; 4. capacity building for the production of quality local arts and crafts, traditional attire and meals to suit tourists' needs and wants; 5. developing websites and marketing through social networks; and 6. develop policies to create a conducive business environment. The authors conclude that the main hindrances to small-scale tourism development are the lack of financial resources, skills, marketing, and business knowledge. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

298 Kiremire, Merab Kambamu

Trafficking in Namibia / Merab Kambamu Kiremire - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2012), vol. 1, no. 2, p. 217-230.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; human trafficking; prostitution.

This study aims to establish the extent of human trafficking in Namibia, to determine the causes and impact on both its victims and society as a whole, and to examine the linkages between Namibian prostitutes and the regional and global sex trade industry. The researcher gathered and analysed quantitative and qualitative data by administering a questionnaire to 230 respondent prostitutes (191 females and 39 males), by compiling 18 case studies of actual human trafficking victims, and by questioning 32 key informants and 6 focus groups to represent prostitution hot spots in 18 out of 35 regional metropolises and

border posts of the country. It was found that sex trafficking is a fairly new, fast growing phenomenon, affecting mainly unemployed young women, drop-out adolescents and orphans. Once they enter the industry, they enjoy a symbiotic relationship with a mobile clientele of mainly tourists and long-distance commercial transporters. They get exposed to health hazards such as physical violence, abandonment, homelessness and diseases, including sexually transmitted diseases and HIV/AIDS. The author concludes that prostitution and sex trafficking are social, economic and gender-inequality issues that urgently require prevention and protection interventions at policy, legislative and service levels. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

299 Mchombu, Kingo

An investigation into the information needs for poverty eradication at Greenwell Matongo in Katutura, Windhoek, in the context of the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs) / Kingo Mchombu - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2012), vol. 1, no. 1, p. 75-92.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; information literacy; poverty reduction; townships.

In 2008, focus group discussions were conducted with groups of young females, young males, and adults from Greenwell Matongo community, which is part of Katutura Township in the City of Windhoek, Namibia, to study their information needs for poverty eradication in the context of the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs). The participants signalled their concerns over high poverty levels, hunger, poor hygiene and sanitation, ineffective education, troubled gender relations marked by alcohol related violence and rape, high levels of HIV/AIDS and tuberculosis infection, fear of stigma, and a range of environmental problems. The community information centre in the settlement is used intensively by young people for educational purposes, but only marginally by adults for photocopying and literacy purposes. Overall, young people had a higher awareness of information needs and channels. Adults lagged much behind due to illiteracy, powerlessness and language problems. The author makes a number of recommendations to address the identified information needs of the community and capacity building in the context of MDG and poverty eradication. One of the recommendations was to provide information literacy skills in the adult literacy programme. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

300 Misihairabgwi, Jane M.

Inequalities of nutrition: the Namibian paradox / Jane M. Misihairabgwi and Tim Rennie - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2012), vol. 1, no. 1, p. 139-146 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; nutrition; malnutrition; inequality; nutrition policy; public health.

This paper reviews results of earlier nutrition surveys in Namibia and formulates a Namibian research agenda to inform future undernutrition and obesity interventions.

Consistent with findings from other developing countries, the Namibian population is simultaneously made up of overweight and obese individuals as well as underweight individuals. It is also the country with the highest levels of inequality in the world. Based on data collected from 2003 to 2004, 28 per cent of Namibians were categorized as underweight, 11 per cent as overweight and 7 per cent as obese. Among adults, aged 30-46, 29 per cent were categorized as overweight or obese. The authors suggest a three-stage approach to ultimately reduce morbidity and mortality as a result of undernutrition and obesity: 1. quantitative studies of the prevalence of obesity and undernutrition and of the quality and quantity of available foodstuffs; 2. paper-based analysis of policy and strategy, using published information on policy, research and interventions; and 3. design of a series of planned and informed interventions, such as initiatives aimed at population groups most at risk, public information campaigns and community-based activities that promote healthy eating and physical activity. Bibliogr., note, sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

301 Mostert, Maria Louise

Views and preferences of parents, teachers and principals on the implementation of the language policy in primary schools in Namibia: an explorative study in the Khomas region / Maria Louise Mostert ... [et al.] - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2012), vol. 1, no. 2, p. 167-177.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; primary education; languages of instruction.

In 2011, semi-structured interview guides were used to interview 3 school principals, 9 teachers and 10 parents on their views of the government language policy for grade 1 to grade 3 learners. The schools (one urban, one peri-urban, and one rural one) were located in the Khomas region in central Namibia. It was found that the parents favoured English as a medium of instruction in the first three grades of formal education, whereas the teachers preferred the mother tongue, which was in line with government policy. Some teachers even suggested that this continue up to grade 6 or 7. Some school heads were concerned about the language proficiency of teachers. The ministry has plans to upgrade the English proficiency of teachers. The authors emphasize that neglect of the local language may impede the transfer of literacy skills from one language to another, especially in a subtractive educational environment. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

302 Möwes, Andrew Dietrich

Conflict resolution mechanisms between postgraduate mentors and their mentees / Andrew Dietrich Möwes - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2012), vol. 1, no. 2, p. 85-90.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; universities; students; research.

Various issues that play a role in the event of a conflict between postgraduate supervisors and their research students are discussed, based on the author's experience as a senior lecturer in advanced research methodology, and guidance and counselling at the University of Namibia. Two supervisory approaches are compared: the master/apprentice approach and the laissez-faire approach. Each has its advantages and disadvantages. In the case of master/apprentice relationship a supervisor may believe a particular approach to be suitable for a certain student, whereas the latter's background or other factors may cause the approach to have negative implications, which in turn could give rise to a conflict. Typical problems that arise between supervisors and research students include: conflicting or unrealistic expectations of each other, poor feedback, tensions or conflicting perspectives from within the supervision panel, and a supervisor's lack of knowledge and experience in research and supervision. The author discusses each problem and suggests possible conflict resolution mechanisms. In all these examples no attempt is made to reach a utopian state where no conflict exists. It is understood that the research student ultimately carries the burden for a failed attempt at a postgraduate research qualification. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

303 Mutumba, Boniface Simasiku

The accounting role of regional councillors in financial management for regional councils in Namibia: the cases of Oshana and Caprivi regional councils / Boniface Simasiku Mutumba - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2012), vol. 1, no. 2, p. 121-130. ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; decentralization; local government; regional councils; financial management; responsibility.

In 2008, interviews were conducted with regional councillors of Caprivi and Oshana regional councils, Namibia, to critically examine their responsibilities with regard to the financial management of the councils, including resource acquisition, budgeting, and budgetary control. According to the author, appropriate methodological responses must be developed to better separate the roles of regional councillors and technocrats as required by decentralization legislation. Four critical areas are identified: 1. the unlimited powers of the Ministry of Regional Local Government and Rural Development over regional councils; 2. The unawareness of councillors of their role as financiers; 3. exclusion of regional councillors from the financial management processes due to lack of capacity; and 4. low levels of education from the side of regional councillors. A strategy to move the financial management paradigm from technocentric to democratically mandated, strategic forms of financial management must ensure that members of the management committee are not only entrusted with the responsibility to prepare the estimates of revenue and expenditure, but also enabled to regularly control the approved expenditure of moneys. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

304 Nengomasha, Cathrine T.

Managing semi current records: a case for records centres for the public service of Namibia / Cathrine T. Nengomasha - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2012), vol. 1, no. 2, p. 231-245 : foto's, tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; public administration; information management; archives.

This paper makes a case for the establishment of records centres for Namibia's public service semi-current records based on a 2012 study of commercial companies providing the public service with records storage facilities. Semi-current records are records which are rarely used in the conduct of current business. It makes economic sense that these records be kept in low cost storage. A records centre provides this through high-density storage. The records are managed in such a way that they are easily retrievable. The need for proper facilities for the storage of semi-current records cannot be overemphasised. There is no doubt that records required for evidence and for future research are perishing in the creators' offices. There are different types of records centres. These include in-house and commercial records centres. In Namibia there are four commercial facilities namely Phildou, Athema, One Call Solution and the Document Warehouse. Once the government records centres are established, the commercial records centres can co-exist and collaborate. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

305 Nengomasha, Cathrine T.

School libraries and their role in promoting a reading culture: case study of Caprivi, Omusati, Omaheke, Karas and Khomas regions in Namibia / Cathrine T. Nengomasha, Wilhelm Elinatse Uutoni and Wilson Yule - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2012), vol. 1, no. 1, p. 159-171 : graf.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; secondary education; school libraries; reading.

During 2009-2010, a study was conducted in five of Namibia's thirteen regions, namely Caprivi, Omusati, Omaheke, Karas and Khomas, to determine the state of secondary school libraries and assess their role in promoting a reading culture in Namibia. Libraries were found in all the schools, but no more than 80 percent of these were adequately resourced in terms of reading materials, equipment, and staffing. Learners said that they liked reading, but there was no strong library programme to inculcate a reading culture. A number of other factors can contribute to a good or bad reading culture. These include the language of instruction and home/family environment. In 2011, an audit report of the education system notes that proficiency in English, the language of instruction, is below basic. The small percentage of schools with libraries that were well run had a good pass rate, whereas generally this is not the case. Recommendations include the provision of adequate funding for collection development and the development of meaningful library programmes. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

306 Polojärvi, Katja

Reduction of location error in GPS collar tracking data of bovine cattle by using data screening / Katja Polojärvi, Alfred Colpaert, Kenneth Matengu - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2012), vol. 1, no. 2, p. 1-18 : fig., foto, krt., tab..

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; animal husbandry; cattle complex.

In 2006 and 2007, Sanga cattle was tracked using Televilt Tellus Basic GPS (Global Positioning System) collars in Caprivi, north-eastern Namibia, to evaluate different data screening options and their effect on the magnitude of positional error. GPS collars have many benefits in studies of animal movement. Recent studies indicate that a significant proportion of the GPS locations obtained during the night, when the cattle were gathered inside livestock enclosures, were inaccurate. Basic analysis showed that simple measures of accuracy like dilution of precision (DOP) and figure of merit (FOM) were not sufficient to remove erroneous locations. Data screening for various combinations of two-dimensional fixes, DOP values, altitude (in three-dimensional fixes with at least four satellites available), FOM values, and high walking speeds (over 4.5 km/h) eliminated 75 per cent of the most erroneous locations (defined as over 300 m from the livestock enclosures) retaining 97.2 per cent of the locations correctly located inside the livestock enclosures. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

307 Shikongo, Regina

Does mass media communication support HIV/AIDS prevention campaigns among the youth in Oshana Region, northern Namibia? / Regina Shikongo, Kingo Mchombu - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2012), vol. 1, no. 2, p. 153-166 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; AIDS; youth; sexuality; contraception; attitudes; health education; mass media.

A survey was conducted among in-school youth and out-of-school youth in Oshana region, northern Namibia, to explore the impact of mass media communication aimed at HIV/AIDS prevention. The respondents (drawn from 9 secondary and 26 combined schools and 6 youth organizations) indicated that mass media campaigns were available in the region disseminating information to the youth. The majority in both sets of youth groups were sexually active, had sexual partners and received behaviour change information mainly through mass media (radio, television and printed materials) regularly. Some youths could 'definitely' discuss and negotiate condom use with their sexual partners. Such youths had the ability to think critically, negotiate issues affecting their lives, communicate with their partners and make informed decisions. However, others indicated that they could not force their sexual partners to use condoms and avoid or refuse unprotected sex. These youths need to learn communication and negotiation skills to be able to manage change in their

social and sexual behaviours. In conclusion, the authors recommend that the conventional one-way educational approach to deliver information to the public, including the youth, be replaced by a more interactive, dialogical approach to improve campaign effectiveness. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

308 Tsoubaloko, Francois Haipinge

Issues in ethnomusicology as human science / Francois Haipinge Tsoubaloko - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2012), vol. 1, no. 1, p. 172-179.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; traditional music; dance; cultural heritage; ecotourism.

This article discusses the importance of traditional music and dance in African society in general and in Namibia in particular. Music and dance are key features of the national cultural heritage and a source of cultural identity. Other cultural expressions include indigenous languages, dress, traditional architecture, manufacturing or crafts, ritual, healings, labour, beverage and dishes. Most of these aspects of traditional society are in decline. Young people in Namibia and elsewhere consider indigenous cultural expressions as things of the past, archaic, childish and non-sense. Most music performed in the country is now based on foreign genres such as kwaito, R&B, reggae, kwasa-kwasa and kizomba. Since independence, almost nobody has made an effort to create a contemporary music style based on Namibian traditional music. The author emphasizes that traditional arts can play a useful role in the eco-tourism industry, provided the negative aspects such as language erosion, loss of meaning and prostitution can be avoided. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

309 Zannier, Aurélie

A first Namibian portfolio for languages: from concept to context / Aurélie Zannier and Simon Lumbu - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2012), vol. 1, no. 2, p. 69-84.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; language instruction; French language.

In 2010, the Association of Teachers of French in Namibia (ATFN) obtained a sponsorship from the International Federation of Teachers of French (FIPF) to create the first Namibian Portfolio for Languages (NPL). This article follows the evolution of this project, starting with an analysis of the validity of a portfolio for languages in the framework of the communicative approach (CA) of teaching and learning French as a Foreign Language (FFL). It was thought that the NPL could be useful for the development of self-assessment skills, for monitoring an individual's language development, and for understanding learning objectives. In 2010, a team of five Namibian teachers of French conceived a pilot NPL project (2013-2017) for 500 Grade 8 learners taking FFL. The NPL differs in a number of respects from the original European Portfolio for Language (EPL). The NPL comprises of

SOUTHERN AFRICA - NAMIBIA

three chapters with three different purposes. The first chapter is centred on the learner's identity: the second is on the learner's linguistic journey; while the third chapter is a dossier. The dossier is a repository of documents that the learner feels proud of. As in the EPL, the learner has control over what goes into his/her NPL. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

SOUTH AFRICA

310 Bhana, Deeksha

The horizontal application of the Bill of Rights : a reconciliation of sections 8 and 39 of the Constitution/ Deeksha Bhana - In: *South African Journal on Human Rights*: (2013), vol. 29, pt. 2, p. 351-375.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; constitutional law; constitutions; 1996.

Whilst the judiciary accepts that the Bill of Rights must apply horizontally, there remains considerable ambivalence about the precise interplay between the Bill of Rights and private law; an ambivalence that reveals itself in the debate about the extent to which, and the manner in which, our traditional system of private law should be constitutionalised. In this article, the author revisits the South African concept of horizontality with a view to determining precisely how ss 8 and 39(2) of the Constitution envisage the constitutionalisation of private law. To date, the horizontality debate has focused largely on whether direct or indirect horizontal application is to be preferred, with s 8 generally being associated with direct horizontality and s 39(2) with indirect horizontality. The author argues here that this position is flawed. In particular, he shows that ss 8 and 39 of the Constitution largely transcend the direct-indirect horizontality debate. The author then goes on to explain the distinct roles that each subsection is required to play if our courts effectively are to constitutionalise our private law. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

311 Brand, Deborah

Sugar, spice and criminalised consent : a feminist perspective of the legal framework regulating teenage sexuality in South Africa / Deborah Brand - In: *South African Journal on Human Rights*: (2013), vol. 29, pt. 2, p. 193-218.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; sexuality; adolescents; legislation.

In South Africa, the legislative framework regulating teenage sexuality is driven by historically established norms of sexual innocence and therefore, adopts a protectionist approach to sexual activity between teenagers which, from a feminist perspective, has a disproportionate impact on teenage girls. Teenage girls walk a particularly thin line between sexual desire and activity. Their existence is also compounded by an environment of violence, poverty and disease as well as the stigmatisation of the sexuality of women and

young people. This context of discontinuity and conflict is reflected in the law. Sections 15(2) and 16(2) of the Criminal Law (Sexual Offences and Related Matters) Amendment Act 32 of 2007 criminalises sexual activity in the 12 to 16 age group, even in circumstances where sex is consensual and mutually-desired. By failing to differentiate between harmful and mutually-desired sexual activity (or in some circumstances mere physical contact), the 2007 Sexual Offences Act stifles opportunities to develop girls' sexual autonomy. The statutory offences and punishment are also out of touch with provisions in the Children's Act and the Choice of Termination of Pregnancy Act that secure access to information, contraceptives and the reproductive rights of teenagers. Rather than NDPP-ordered sex education, the legal framework should be aimed at developing sexual autonomy through creative, effective and government-supported intervention programmes based on education and access to information about sexuality and reproductive health care. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

312 Colenso, Gwilym

A case of painstaking planning and preparation: the reception of the 1907 deputation of Basuto chiefs in Britain / by Gwilym Colenso - In: *African Research and Documentation*: (2014), no. 124, p. 25-48 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Great Britain; Sotho; land conflicts; travel.

In 1907 a deputation of Basuto chiefs from the Batlokoa and Bakhulukwe chiefdoms travelled to Britain to pursue a grievance concerning their being dispossessed of large tracts of land in the Orange River Colony (ORC) in South Africa. When the chiefs arrived in Britain there was a readymade support network waiting for them, including a well-informed committee with members drawn in large part from the British-based humanitarian organization 'League of Humanitarian Brotherhood and Native Races Association' (LUB). This article examines the planning and preparation of the chiefs' mission in Britain, and the well-organized support they received whilst in Britain. In most secondary accounts of the Basuto deputation it is not clear how the initial connection was made between the LUB and the deputation. On the basis of documents in archives in Natal and in the United Kingdom, the author argues that it was the relationship between Sylvester Williams, a Caribbean born political activist, then based in London, and the black South African political activist of Zulu-descent, Josiah Gumede, that provided the crucial link between the LUB and the Basuto chiefs. After the chiefs' arrival in Britain, it seems that Williams dealt with the press, whilst, from this point on, the correspondence with the Colonial Office was taken up by the secretary, or joint secretaries, of the LUB. The deputation culminated in the chiefs' meeting with, and presentation of their petition to, the Secretary of State for the Colonies. The author argues that the achievements of the deputation – limited though they were in the end – can be attributed in large degree to the painstaking planning and preparation which took place in England prior to the deputation's arrival. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

313 Cooper-Knock, Sarah Jane

Policing in intimate crowds : moving beyond "the mob" in South Africa / Sarah Jane Cooper-Knock - In: *African Affairs*: (2014), vol. 113, no. 453, p. 563-582.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; popular justice; groups; police.

A growing scholarship on policing and security has produced valuable insights into the workings of private security firms, State police, and citizen-led policing organizations across Africa. In contrast, few have explored "mob justice", the policing performed by less organized, more transient formations of citizens. In academic and popular accounts, mobs are depicted as anonymous, sovereign entities, acting in a space that the State will not, or cannot, enter. Focusing on the township of KwaMashu in Durban, South Africa, this article challenges this homogeneous depiction. Although anonymous mobs punctuate the township's history, residents often find themselves within "intimate crowds", navigating the ties that frequently bind them to their suspects, and negotiating a space in which they can act without fear of repercussion, legal or otherwise. The State police often play an important role in shaping the parameters of this policing, even when no case is formally opened. This reappraisal of policing formations consolidates and extends our understanding of statehood, society, and sovereignty in post-apartheid South Africa. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

314 Corder, Catherine

Gandhi's decisive South African 1913 campaign : a personal perspective from the letters of Betty Molteno / Catherine Corder and Martin Plaut - In: *South African Historical Journal*: (2014), vol. 66, no. 1, p. 22-54.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; strikes; 1913; personal narratives (form); letters.

The account of Mohandas Gandhi's final battle with the South African government in late 1913 and early 1914 is widely known. This article juxtaposes this narrative with a personal perspective, drawing on the involvement of Betty Molteno, eldest child of the first Prime Minister of the Cape. She was present during critical incidents in those months. Molteno wrote daily to her life-partner, Alice Greene, and their correspondence contains many illuminating insights into the dramatic events and the personalities of those involved. Molteno's letters attest to an ongoing warm relationship between members of the Phoenix and Ohlange communities and provide a first-hand account of the complexities inherent in the relationship between Gandhi and his near neighbour John Dube, first President of the African National Congress. This indicates that a commonly-accepted view that a hostile relationship existed between them needs to be reviewed. In addition, the correspondence reveals the background to Emily Hobhouse's crucial intervention, on Gandhi's behalf, in the stalled negotiations with General Jan Smuts. Finally, the letters serve to highlight the role

played by a network of influential yet disenfranchised white women, through their access to the political elites of the nascent state, in the resolution of Gandhi's decisive South African confrontation. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

315 Dawson, Hannah J.

Patronage from below : political unrest in an informal settlement in South Africa / Hannah J. Dawson - In: *African Affairs*: (2014), vol. 113, no. 453, p. 518-539.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; protest; local politics; informal settlements; patronage; African National Congress (South Africa).

Since the mid-2000s militant local political protests have been a frequent occurrence in informal settlements and townships across South Africa. Allegations of corruption and favouritism figure prominently in these demonstrations that often aim to remove local officials who are perceived not to have delivered on their electoral promises. Focusing on the relationship between patronage politics and local protests, this article analyses the 2011 unrest in Zandspruit informal settlement on the outskirts of Johannesburg. The protests were triggered by intra-African National Congress (ANC) rivalry and factionalism in the build-up to the local elections. Through an analysis of the political opportunities, framing processes, and mobilizing structures of the protests, the article depicts the ways in which patronage and collective action work together. By doing so, it reveals the agency "from below" of local elite and subaltern groups in defining the formation and mutual advancement of patron-client relations. The article thus shows how the close relationship between the ANC and the State at the local level gives rise to particular patron-client relations between low-income residents, the ANC, and the State. As a result, the State is not understood as a bureaucratic dispenser of public goods on the basis of rights but as a relational system of reciprocal dependence and obligation. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

316 Daymond, Margaret

Special issue : celebrating the 40th anniversary of the publication of Bessie Head's "A question of power" (1973) / Margaret Daymond, guest ed. - Abingdon : Routledge, 2014. - p. 109-202. : foto's. ; 21 cm. - (Current writing, ISSN 1013-929X ; vol. 26, no. 2) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Botswana; novels; literary criticism.

To mark the the 40th anniversary of the publication of Bessie Head's "A question of power" (1973), the Bessie Head Society, in co-operation with the Khama III Memorial Museum, held a symposium in July 2013. It took place at the Museum in Serowe, Botswana, which houses the Bessie Head archives. This issue of 'Current writing' publishes several of the papers that were presented, as well as other articles from new and well-known Head

scholars. Contributions: Topographies of power and pain in 'A Question of Power' (Annie Gagiano); Head on Head, metacritically speaking: Bessie Head's epistolary critique of 'A Question of Power' (Linda-Susan Beard); 'I want to feel that I saw and thought all those things for a purpose': Bessie Head's letters to Paddy Kitchen about writing 'A Question of Power' (M.J. Daymond); A question of madness: re-reading Bessie Head's 'A Question of Power' (Craig MacKenzie); Creative ferment : 'A Question of Power' in the 21st century: some thoughts for new readers (Gillian Stead Eilersen); Annotating Bessie Head's 'A Question of Power' (Mary S. Lederer); Madness or mysticism? The unconscious ascetics of power and hunger (Grant Lilford); Questions of adaptation: Bessie Head's 'A Question of Power' and Ingrid Sinclair's 'Riches' (Nyasha Mboti); Some publishing personalia concerning Bessie Head (Stephen Gray). [ASC Leiden abstract]

317 Domson-Lindsay, Albert

South African-Swaziland relations: a constructivist reading / Albert Domson-Lindsay - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2014), vol. 21, no. 3, p. 391-411.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Swaziland; international relations.

There are several accounts of the past relations between Swaziland and South Africa. Some are set in the realist school of international relations scholarship. These studies portray Swaziland's policy behaviour as 'submissive' because of 'immutable structural forces'. The neo-Marxian analyses locate the relations exclusively in class/ideological setting. Other accounts depict the 'kaleidoscopic' nature of the relations. The post-apartheid understanding of this relationship is largely gleaned from regional studies - the dominant view of which is that South Africa is reluctant to exercise hegemony in its relations with regional states. This article critiques the one-directional thrust of the realist and Marxian accounts. While endorsing multidirectional and multidimensional accounts of policy behaviour, the article shows that they lack an over-arching theoretical framework. A similar charge is directed at the post-apartheid literature. The position of this article is that constructivism offers analytical tools needed to understand the relations between the two states and how South Africa can reorder them. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

318 Els, Gideon

Corporate finance : a South African perspective / ed. by Gideon Els ... [et al.] ; authors: Liezel Alsemgeest ... [et al.]. - Cape Town : Oxford University Press Southern Africa, 2014. - XIII, 522 p. : ill. ; 24 cm - Met index.

ISBN 9780195996012

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; business financing; investments; financial management; textbooks (form).

This second edition of 'Corporate finance: a South African perspective' covers the key topics in financial management to enable students to understand the mechanics of financial decision making. It is aimed at second- and third-year students following courses in financial management in BCom or BBusSc degrees. The book will also be of value to MBA, BTech and postgraduate diploma students taking courses in finance. The text explains financial management concepts and practice and provides practical examples and cases that illustrate real-life applications. Contents: Part 1 Measurement: Financial statements; Ratio analysis. Part 2 Investment decisions: The time value of money; Investment appraisal methods; Estimating relevant cash flows; Appraising investment risk; Bond valuation and interest rates; Share valuation. Part 3 Financing decisions: Risk and return; Cost of capital; Sources of finance and capital structure. Part 4 Dividends: Distribution policy. Part 5 Working-capital management: Working-capital management. Contributors: Gideon Els, Pierre Erasmus, Suzette Viviers, Liezel Alsemgeest, Elda du Toit, Sam Ngwenya, Kevin Thomas. [ASC Leiden abstract]

319 Erthal Abdenur, Adriana

The BRICS and the South Atlantic: emerging arena for South-South cooperation / Adriana Erthal Abdenur ... [et al.] - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2014), vol. 21, no. 3, p. 303-319.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Brazil; China; India; Russian Federation; South-South relations; international cooperation.

Over the past decade, power dynamics within the South Atlantic region have undergone significant changes. While the area has historically been dominated by North-South ties, both in terms of material flows and with respect to political influence, more recently there has been a surge in cooperation between developing countries within this space. As trade, investment and other forms of exchange and dialogue increase among actors from within the region (notably between South America and Africa) and with states located outside the region, the BRICS countries become more relevant to the South Atlantic. Individually, they have become relevant players in the South Atlantic's economic, political and security dimensions. Collectively, as inter-BRICS flows and political coordination intensify, new configurations of cooperation emerge within the South Atlantic. These initiatives suggest that rising powers are contributing towards making the South Atlantic - long dominated by North-South ties - a space where South-South cooperation and norms predominate. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

320 Fourie, Johan

The quantitative Cape : a review of the new historiography of the Dutch Cape Colony / Johan Fourie - In: *South African Historical Journal*: (2014), vol. 66, no. 1, p. 142-168.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; The Cape; history; historiography; 1700-1799.

The digitisation and transcription of rich archival sources and the use of statistical techniques combined with modern computing power have, over the last decade, enabled social scientists to reinterpret eighteenth-century Cape history. This review article summarises the main findings from the burgeoning literature, assesses whether these new studies refute or support earlier hypotheses, shows how new quantitative evidence can inform our understanding of the process of economic development, and appeals to historians and economists to learn each other's languages. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

321 Gess, David

The stag of the Eastern Cape : power, status and Kudu Hunting in the Albany and Fort Beaufort Districts, 1890 to 1905 / David Gess and Sandra Swart - In: *African Historical Review*: (2014), vol. 46, no. 2, p. 48-76 : foto's, krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; hunting; wildlife protection; environmental law; 1890-1899; 1900-1909.

The introduction and enforcement of Game legislation in the Cape Colony during the latter part of the 19th century complemented existing local efforts aimed at the preservation of wild animals for sporting purposes on private land. This article explores the successful initiatives that were to ensure the survival, and even increase, of kudu in the Albany and Fort Beaufort magisterial districts during the period 1890 to 1905. An analysis of surviving applications for permits to shoot kudu, which were classified as royal game, reveals the identity and connections of those who enjoyed the privilege of hunting kudu for sport and explains how kudu hunting in these districts came to be the preserve of a small elite of (mostly English speaking) landowners and their associates. These developments provided a foundation for the later establishment of both public game reserves and private commercial tourism and sports hunting industries in the region. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

322 Gumede, Vusi

Land reform in post-apartheid South Africa : should South Africa follow Zimbabwe's footsteps? / Vusi Gumede - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*: (2014), vol. 9, no. 1, p. 50-68.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Zimbabwe; land reform.

There are two interconnected fundamental policy questions that should shape any land reform programme in any African context: what kind of land reform and land tenure is ideal as well as what kind of farming is appropriate? The article argues that South Africa has never addressed these important questions and other associated questions, hence there

appears to be policy confusion regarding South Africa's land reform processes. It is taken for granted that the process of land reform in South Africa is necessary in redressing apartheid colonialism - this should be the hallmark of land reform in not just South Africa but Southern Africa as a whole, as Moyo (2013), Murisa (2013), Hendricks et al. (2013), Hebinck et al. (2013) and many others have argued recently. Since 1994, the government relied on the 1996 Constitution and the 1997 White Paper on Land Reform as well as a plethora of legislative pieces to redistribute land, correct land tenure and address land restitution. However, land reform as a whole in South Africa has been a dismal failure. It is no surprise that Hendricks et al. (2013, 1) say 'there remains a land crisis in South Africa'. Zimbabwe, by contrast, has been peddled as a possible model to follow. The study of the Zimbabwean land reform processes amplifies the fundamental point that this article argues - that policy clarity is critical. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

323 Gwasira, Goodman

"To live in the hearts of those we left behind is not to die": continuity and conformity in vernacular architecture at Genadendal Mission Station, South Africa / Goodman Gwasira - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2012), vol. 1, no. 2, p. 143-152 : foto, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; missionary history; archaeology; architecture.

A historical archaeology approach was used at Genadendal, South Africa, to study the meaning of space as conveyed by the settlement lay-out of the country's first mission station. Genadendal was founded by a Moravian missionary, Georg Schmidt, who established himself among the Khoi of the Overberg in 1737. All the houses in the village at Genadendal face the church and the valley as if it was a continual reminder of the sense of community that the religious centre provided. The Genadendal style of architecture was characterized by stepped gables that were later replaced by the 'dome' gables at the 'werf' and triangular-end gables with parapets in the village. Another distinctive feature is the construction of window frames out of wood and their placement on the outer surface to create a symmetrical façade. The emphasis on vocational training by the missionaries ensured the accessibility to affordable processed building materials such as window stays, door hinges, iron nail and wooden dowels. This allowed continuity in the building materials in both the private and public buildings. The combination of the availability of raw and processed materials, rules and regulations coupled with a community that was prepared to accept the conditions of living at the mission station led to the evolution of a distinctive Genadendal architectural tradition and identity. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

324 Hodes, Rebecca

'Free Fight on Grand Parade' : resistance to the Greyshirts in 1930s South Africa / by Rebecca Hodes - In: *International Journal of African Historical Studies*: (2014), vol. 47, no. 2, p. 185-208.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; political conflicts; racism; violence; social conditions; radicalism; 1930-1939.

In April 1936, the South African National Socialist Movement, better known as the Greyshirts, distributed posters around Cape Town, South Africa to advertize a meeting on 'Grand Parade,' a notorious meeting ground and site of political incitement. Louis Weichardt, leader of the Greyshirts, addressed the crowd from on top of a lorry, decorated with swastikas. The meeting soon degenerated into a brawl with opponents, amongst them Jews, Coloureds, communists and trade unionists. This research uses this incident of mob violence in South African history to spotlight some of the ideological conflicts and controversies that emerged at the turn of the twentieth century, and that loomed larger in local politics as the century unfolded. The background to the meeting, its descent into violent chaos, and the trial that was held in its aftermath, are used to analyze the broader socioeconomic upheavals and ideological shifts occurring within South Africa at this time. The paper thus provides a microhistorical appraisal of conflicts within Cape society during the 1930s, with a focus on the strengthening of nascent networks of leftist political radicalism on the one hand, and 'volkish' nationalism on the other. The historical analysis of this event is used to grapple with broader developments, tendencies, and dilemmas in South Africa's social history during the decades preceding the Second World War. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

325 Jacobs, Marie

Les mondes juvéniles d'une génération 'née libre' : dynamiques de déracialisation chez les adolescents des ex-townships scolarisés dans l'Afrique du Sud (Johannesburg) post-apartheid / Marie Jacobs, Jean-Paul Payet - In: *Autrepart*: (2013), no. 66, p. 3-20.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; race relations; urban youth; townships; schools; desegregation.

Des recherches ont été menées de 2004 à 2010 au sud et au centre de Johannesburg à fin d'étudier l'articulation et la négociation de différents registres identitaires chez des adolescent(e)s sud-africain(e)s, né(e)s libre (c'est à dire après la fin de l'apartheid), mais appartenant à des milieux défavorisés et issus de groupes infériorisés dans l'ancienne hiérarchie raciale de l'apartheid. Plus précisément, cet article propose d'explorer les processus de déracialisation à l'œuvre dans les définitions identitaires des jeunes sud-africains, en mettant l'accent sur les dynamiques ambivalentes et mouvantes qui se traduisent à la fois par une déracialisation et en reracialisation. Il s'attache à montrer la

diversité des expériences sociales de ces adolescents, ici saisie à travers le contexte de scolarisation. L'expérience de l'adolescence se révèle être un parcours qui sinue entre des mondes en tension - école, église, quartier, famille, espaces publics -, lesquels véhiculent des valeurs et des normes contradictoires que les jeunes bricolent de façon plurielle. Grandir dans un environnement à risques est le cadre concret de la socialisation de ces jeunes, mais grandir à l'écart des catégories raciales héritées en constitue le défi symbolique que permet l'immersion dans une culture juvénile globalisée. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en français (p. 153) et en anglais (p. 156). [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

326 Kloppers, Elbé

CSR communication in a South African agricultural company / Elbé Kloppers and Lynnette Fourie - In: *Communicatio*: (2014), vol. 40, no. 4, p. 305-322.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; business; responsibility; ethics; communication; agricultural extension.

The current land reform programme in South Africa is a prime example of the manner in which corporate social responsibility (CSR) initiatives can be applied in the agricultural sector. Land reform creates an opportunity for agricultural companies to develop CSR initiatives aimed at assisting emerging farmers by using their expertise to help them develop farming skills. For CSR initiatives to help build positive relationships between companies and their stakeholders, effective CSR communication is indispensable. This article discusses how agricultural companies should be conducting CSR communication, thanks to a number of normative guidelines. It also explores the manner in which Senwes, an agricultural company, communicates regarding CSR - particularly about programmes aimed at assisting emerging farmers - with one of its most important strategic stakeholders, commercial farmers. The findings suggest that Senwes' CSR communication can be more comprehensive and continuous, that the annual and sustainability reports are not sufficient, and that additional information on assistance to emerging farmers should be communicated throughout the year. Senwes positively utilises a variety of media to communicate its CSR initiatives, which seems appropriate for, and accessible to, commercial farmers. It does, however, seem as if its CSR communication can be used even more effectively to contribute to stakeholder engagement, and to build and sustain positive relationships with commercial farmers. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

327 Lenaghan, Patricia Michelle

Restoring the 'historical deficit' : the exercise of the right to freedom of religion and culture in democratic South Africa / Patricia Michelle Lenaghan - In: *South African Journal on Human Rights*: (2013), vol. 29, pt. 2, p. 294-313 : foto.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; freedom of religion; human rights.

On 18 January 1960, 'LIFE' magazine began a series of articles on democracy around the world. The newly independent nation of Ghana (1957) was featured in Part 1 and the cover photograph was of Augustus Molade Akiwumi, the Speaker of the House in Ghana, dressed in British-style wig and robes. The title of the feature article read, 'Ghana's Leap from Stone Age to Eager New Nationhood'. The feature explains that in Ghana 'Courts are being built, and in lower courts the temporary local judges are being replaced with more qualified appointees to settle local disputes and initiate the people in the mechanics of Western justice'. However in stark contrast to the portrayal of pre-colonial Ghana as 'Stone Age' the Asanti peoples of Ghana developed a complex, hierarchical society and legal system centuries before Europeans ever arrived on the continent. In critical reflection of the magazine cover, this article is founded on demonstrating how the colonial, postcolonial, apartheid and post-apartheid state have through an oppressive stance suppressed indigenous religious and cultural diversity in South Africa. In addition, it is asserted that the current constitutional arrangements have not at all times effectively dealt with this subjugation. It is presupposed that unless a positive approach towards religious and cultural integrity is displayed and an environment is created in which these rights to freedom of religion and culture may prosper, the constitutional endeavour of establishing unity and solidarity in South Africa will remain elusive. In conclusion, some approaches to enhancing this constitutional endeavour are proffered. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

328 Lenta, Patrick

In defence of the right of religious associations to discriminate : a reply to Bilchitz and De Freitas / Patrick Lenta - In: *South African Journal on Human Rights*: (2013), vol. 29, pt. 2, p. 429-447.

ASC Subject Headings: world; South Africa; freedom of association; freedom of religion; discrimination.

In a recent special issue of the 'South African Journal on Human Rights (SAJHR)' devoted to the theme 'religion and human rights', David Bilchitz and Shaun de Freitas reply to arguments advanced by the author in support of according religious associations a right to discriminate on grounds such as gender, sexual orientation and race in their employment practices relating to positions sufficiently close to the religion's doctrinal core. Bilchitz continues to think that the author allows too much discrimination on the part of religious associations. He rehearses arguments in defence of his view that religious associations should not be allowed to discriminate in employment practices on otherwise prohibited grounds and presses new objections to the position the author favours. By contrast, De Freitas is of the view that the author does not afford religious associations enough opportunity to discriminate. Between them, Bilchitz and De Freitas charge that the author 'owes' several arguments. The author offers here a final reply to Bilchitz and De Freitas in defence of the right of religious associations to discriminate, as he understand its. Although

the author responds towards the end to a criticism of his position by De Freitas, most of this article is given over to a reply to Bilchitz, whose arguments represent the more drastic challenge to the author's claim that religious groups should be permitted sometimes to discriminate. His purpose is to show that, although Bilchitz's contends adroitly in support of denying to religious associations a right to discriminate, his efforts are unavailing. His arguments are not nearly strong enough to justify denying to religious associations a right sometimes to discriminate. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

329 Lethoko, Mankolo

Green Economy job projections vs green skills : is there a link between present skills base and the projected numbers in South Africa? / Mankolo Lethoko - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*: (2014), vol. 9, no. 2, p. 113-132 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; sustainable development; environmental economics; government policy; skilled workers.

South Africa like the rest of the world is facing critical challenges and opportunities relating to the Green Economy. The country has relevant policies, is part of various Green Economy International initiatives, Conventions and Declarations, has allocated funding to green economy programmes and projects and has made job projections in this sector. However, the education policies and the education system do not reflect an adequate paradigm shift towards a Green Economy. The International Renewable Energy Agency (IRENA) (2012) purports that the education systems in various countries need to adapt to this demand. It is against this backdrop that this article seeks to highlight the fact that the present job projections are not attainable owing to lack of skilled personnel in the green economy sector. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

330 Makina, Anesu

Corporate South Africa and biodiversity in a green economy / Anesu Makina and Albert Luthuli - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*: (2014), vol. 9, no. 2, p. 197-212.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; environmental management; sustainable development; business; responsibility; environmental economics.

Environmental protection and conservation efforts pose a major challenge the world over, more so for newly industrialising countries that need to strike the precise balance between environmental preservation and future economic development. An arduous challenge for business and the government is the reconciliation of economic growth, development and natural resources conservation. Biodiversity conservation is no longer the preserve of national organisations or state bodies. Companies as users of biodiversity and contributors to its degradation and loss should be a part of the solution as well. The general business

world has since entered a new era in terms of its role in aiding and disabling the move towards sustainable development. This is partly attributed to an evolution in policy making from treating the corporation as a problem to perceiving it as a vehicle for economic development and, in this context, integral to the concept of an African renaissance. It is against this backdrop that the article takes stock of the manner with which the South African corporate sector is conserving and preserving biodiversity as well as methods and modes that are used to do this. It also highlights some of the theories that have been posited to do this which in turn can assist in mapping future engagement. This article aims to present a case for further including the private sector in conserving and preserving biodiversity as a sub stream of environmental issues facing the world today. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

331 Masters, Lesley

Building bridges? South African foreign policy and trilateral development cooperation / Lesley Masters - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2014), vol. 21, no. 2, p. 177-191.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; development cooperation; international cooperation; foreign policy.

As questions concerning international development climb the international agenda, so countries find themselves drawn into a burgeoning number of negotiations on issues ranging from the future shape and direction of the post-2015 development agenda to 'aid effectiveness' and international development cooperation. Moving from the position of a 'beneficiary' state in the traditional donor-recipient aid hierarchy, South Africa is looking to define its own niche within the wider development diplomacy context as a development partner. This paper provides an assessment of South Africa's evolving approach towards international development cooperation, with a particular focus on trilateral development cooperation, and what this means for Pretoria's foreign policy in bridging the divide between developed and developing country positions within the international development regime. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

332 Mbazira, Christopher

Service delivery protests, struggle for rights and the failure of local democracy in South Africa and Uganda : parallels and divergences / Christopher Mbazira - In: *South African Journal on Human Rights*: (2013), vol. 29, pt. 2, p. 251-275.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Uganda; protest; public services; local government.

Although the two countries are thousands of miles apart, Uganda and South Africa have both experienced service delivery protests in recent years. The protests have been directed mainly at local governments, although in Uganda some are directed at private service

providers such as the electricity distributor, Umeme. There are a number of parallels and divergences between the two countries, particularly in relation to the causes and the nature that the protests have taken. Both countries are experiencing challenges in implementing decentralisation, which has mainly been characterised by a failure to effectively involve local communities in decision-making as a way of effecting local democracy. Mismanagement, corruption, and incapacity to deliver at the local levels are common to both countries. The divergences relate mainly to the level of organisation, frequency and magnitude of the protests. The local government legal framework of Uganda does not emphasise service delivery as much as the South African legal framework does. There is an urgent need for both countries to make local democracy work by building civic competence and creating operational and effective structures for civic participation in local affairs. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

333 Mbedu, Nkosinathi

Social cohesion for the unfinished business of land reform in South Africa / Nkosinathi Mbedu - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*: (2014), vol. 9, no. 1, p. 100-114.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; land reform; race relations; social integration.

This article discusses social cohesion as an alternative instrument to address the ever dragging land question in South Africa. Although there are various activities that have been undertaken and policy programmes that have been proposed, all those initiatives have not been able to completely translate land reform policy into practice as intended. Other than recognising the 'willing seller-willing buyer' policy which appears not to have been internalised by the stakeholders concerned, this article also presents a transformative approach for both white land owners and black emerging farmers to work together in a tolerant and amicable manner. The most critical step that is required for land reform in the whole country is a public consultation process for government to be able to engage with all parties and to put a list of informed alternatives on the table for discussion. Obviously, that includes the willing seller willing buyer policy. Based on the outcomes of such discussions, the government has to play a mediation role to heal the racial division caused by the Natives Land Act of 1913. In short, this discussion presents social cohesion to heal the past without land owners perceiving transformation policies as apartheid in reverse. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

334 Melber, Henning

South Africa's elections 2014 : more than more of the same? / Henning Melber - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2014), vol. 41, no. 142, p. 645-651 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; elections; 2014; democratization.

This article analyses the results of the 2014 national elections in South Africa, and what these results imply with respect to the process of democratization in this country. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

335 Milton, Viola Candice

Histories of becoming : 'Donkerland' re-members South Africa / Viola Candice Milton - In: *Communicatio*: (2014), vol. 40, no. 4, p. 323-344.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; television; drama; identity; memory.

This article discusses how the South African period drama, *Donkerland*, depicts South African history and explicates how memory is addressed in a society attempting to come to terms with a recent unsettling past. *Donkerland* narrates the story of six generations of one family against the backdrop of the changing socio political landscape of South Africa over a period of 158 years (1838-1996). The central thrust of the drama is the complex play of relationships between members of a family of settlers over several generations, as well as between the family and the black workers on their farm, *Donkerland*. Television period drama's ability to portray and investigate questions of power and politics on both a macro/social and micro/personal level, offers an ideal vantage point from which to explore the complex dynamics of reinventing national histories. An analysis of *Donkerland* thus allows us to explore how popular fiction can contribute to the imagination of identity and memory in postcolonial and post-apartheid South Africa. To this end, this article explores the role primetime television programmes - in particular, period dramas like *Donkerland* - play as acts of remembrance, focusing specifically on how they (re)inscribe the past to reflect on the present and shape the future. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

336 Mjimba, Vuyo

Main-streaming the climate change and green growth agenda into development visions : a narrative from selected sub-Sahara African countries / Vuyo Mjimba - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*: (2014), vol. 9, no. 2, p. 95-112 : ill., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; Kenya; Nigeria; South Africa; economic development; government policy; climate change.

Primary commodities continue to play a critical role in the economic development of many economies in Africa. However, the climate change phenomenon is threatening the role of these commodities through two routes. First, through its demand for a development trajectory that mitigates and adapts to climate change by following a less primary commodities-intensive development agenda, and second, climate change induced extreme weather events such as floods and drought that threaten the production of some of these commodities. Through a case study of four primary commodities-intense African economies: South Africa, Kenya, Nigeria and Cameroon, this article examines the degree

and intensity of the articulation of the climate change and green growth agenda in the policy documents that shape the development agendas of these countries. The findings indicate a paucity of discussions on the green growth agenda in the development visions of all the countries except South Africa. In contrast, there is a general discussion of the challenges that climate change poses to the development efforts and articulation of the need to mitigate and adapt to these challenges. The need for mitigation and adaptation is proactively articulated in the post-2007 development visions of South Africa, Nigeria and Cameroon and retrospectively discussed through complementary policy documents supporting the pre-2007 development vision of Kenya. What remains to be determined, is how these visions will be translated into specific policies and implemented in order to enable these economies to adapt to and mitigate climate change in a manner that allows them to sustainably exploit some of their primary commodities and to compete in a world that in the future will increasingly demand green products and services. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

337 Mnyaka, Phindezwa Elizabeth

Salvage anthropology in a city without history : East London and photographic collections of Joseph Denfield, 1950-1969 / Phindezwa Elizabeth Mnyaka and Leslie Bank - In: *South African Historical Journal*: (2014), vol. 66, no. 1, p. 55-78 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; photography; towns; colonial history; 1950-1959; 1960-1969.

This paper explores the personal and public photography taken in the 1960s by Joseph Denfield, a well-known South African ethnographic photographer and amateur historian in East London. The authors argue that his collection allows for a critical reflection on the narratives of the history and culture of East London during this period. Drawing attention to the economic, infrastructural, political and cultural changes that the city underwent from the 1950s onward, the authors place Denfield's images alongside such changes noting the ways they offer a silent critique of the 'dismantling' of the city's colonial past, and in turn draw on the discursive trope of 'salvage anthropology' to 'redeem' such a past. His images are melancholic and nostalgic, documenting a city in ruins. They lament the passing of an era and the collapse of a particular kind of city. Some of his photographs were deeply personal and private, but they are also of great public significance because they now provide the cornerstone of a heritage-driven representational history of a city which, the authors argue, effectively has no modern history. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

338 Moore, Candice

What Mbeki did next: continuities in the presidential and post-presidential diplomacy of Thabo Mbeki / Candice Moore - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2014), vol. 21, no. 2, p. 161-175.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Africa; heads of State; foreign policy; diplomacy.

Thabo Mbeki's presidency was credited with bringing vision and substance to South Africa's foreign policy through his emphasis on the African agenda. He has continued his prominent diplomatic role since the end of his official terms in office. This article examines the post-presidency of Mbeki in the context of Africa's "second-wave" of democracy, which has created the opportunity for a number of former presidents and prime ministers to continue to play a meaningful role in public life after leaving office. The article examines Mbeki's activities since leaving office, especially his mediating activities in Zimbabwe and Ivory Coast, and his role as Chair of the African Union High-Level Implementation Panel for Sudan and South Sudan (AUHIP), and their interaction with South African foreign policy and with his own role in the governing ANC since being recalled from the Presidency by the party. The conclusion draws together the findings and considers Mbeki's lasting contribution to Africa's international relations. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

339 Morton, Barry

Therebellion from below and the origins of early Zionist Christianity / Barry Morton - In: *African Historical Review*: (2014), vol. 46, no. 2, p. 25-47.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Zionist churches; Church history.

This article argues that Zionist Christianity emerged in South Africa out of the peasant revolt that occurred in the Boer Republics during and after the South African War. Using the experiences of early Zionist leaders Daniel Nkonyane and Engenas Lekganyane, the article demonstrates the continuity of their theology with the ideology of the 'rebellion from below' first described by Jeremy Krikler. The early Zionists, like their predecessors, were primarily interested in recreating a world based on communal politics and land ownership - a world without rents, landlords, or white supervision. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

340 Moyo, Admark

Balancing the best interests of the child and the interests of society when sentencing youth offenders and primary caregivers in South Africa / Admark Moyo - In: *South African Journal on Human Rights*: (2013), vol. 29, pt. 2, p. 314-350.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; criminal law; children; juvenile justice.

In the context of sentencing children in conflict with the law, the need to balance the best interests of the child and the interests of society replays the ideological tension between the welfare model and the justice model of juvenile justice. The welfare model of juvenile justice emphasises the rehabilitation needs of the offender and the justice model stresses due process and accountability for one's conduct. Yet, sentences imposed on many offenders usually carry elements of both models and there are indications that South Africa has adopted another emerging model of juvenile justice - the restorative justice model.

Generally, the type of sentence to be meted out is determined by the nature and gravity of the offence; the circumstances of the offender; and the interests of society. This triadic method has been codified in the Child Justice Act as the criteria for determining sentences that balance the interests of the child and those of society. When sentencing primary caregivers, the courts are also required to balance the interests of society and the best interests of the child(ren) of the primary caregiver. In this instance, the courts should be mindful that it is not the child who has committed an offence, but an adult who has the capacity to understand the implications of his or her conduct for the social, moral, intellectual and physical development of their child. However, the bench is bound to ensure that the interests of the child are not severely negatively affected by the imposition of custodial sentences where other non-residential alternatives could be appropriate for the offence committed by the primary caregiver. In the two cases that were decided by the Constitutional Court, much turned on the availability or otherwise of other appropriate caregivers who were willing to take care of the children during their mothers' incarceration. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

341 Moyo, Theresa

Green economy/growth policies and their implementation in the context of the renewable energy sector : the case of Mozambique, South Africa and Zimbabwe / Theresa Moyo - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*: (2014), vol. 9, no. 2, p. 39-60.

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; South Africa; Zimbabwe; solar energy; energy policy; energy resources; biofuels.

In response to the adverse effects of climate change, a growing number of countries in Africa are developing and implementing Renewable Energy (RE) policies as an alternative to conventional energy sources which are known to be the main cause of high carbon emissions. This article focuses on RE policies, their implementation and effectiveness in three countries in Southern Africa, namely, Mozambique, South Africa and Zimbabwe. These were selected, because they have introduced such policies and, in some instances, have begun to implement them. The problem that was the subject of the investigation was the apparent lack of progress with respect to implementation of RE policies. An adaptation of the energy transition management theoretical framework guided the analysis. The article is based on a desktop study. Key findings are that all three countries now have RE policies in place though with variations in terms of scope. However, despite the progress made in terms of policy formulation, the pace of implementation has been mixed. The impact on the growth and development of the RE energy sector is still limited albeit with varying degrees across these countries. Of particular concern is what appears to be the limited socio-economic impact in terms of empowerment of local communities and local, small-scale business. Policy gaps also exist with respect to the biofuels sector. The article recommends development of a comprehensive biofuels policy framework in order to

address the social and economic challenges emerging out of the production of biofuels. It also argues that the adoption of strategies to ensure RE growth benefits local communities and small businesses. Finally, strategies for the popularisation of RE are necessary in order to promote their uptake by the larger population. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

342 Mukonza, Chipo

An analysis of responses to climate change by local government in South Africa : the case of Capricorn District Municipality / Chipo Mukonza and Ricky Mukonza - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*: (2014), vol. 9, no. 2, p. 173-196 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; climate change; local politics.

Mutanga, Pophiwa and Simelane (2013: 165) note that insufficient human and financial resources, inability to adapt technologically and politically driven climate change related programmes are some of the challenges faced by municipalities in tackling climate change. Capricorn District in Limpopo Province, South Africa has agriculture as one of its critical economic activities; thus climate change is a serious concern in the area. The article seeks to investigate how local government is responding to the climate change phenomenon. The Capricorn District Municipality is used as a case study. It must be noted that, although this municipality is not a typical representation of how the other local authorities in the country are responding to climate change, it however sheds significant light on how this phenomenon is viewed at this sphere of government. The guiding questions are: to what extent is climate change viewed as a challenge by local authorities? Secondly, what measures are local authorities taking to address both the causes and effects of climate change? It is postulated that local government in South Africa is not effectively proactive and innovative in dealing with climate change. There is a need for policies and mechanisms in municipalities that address challenges that are posed by climate change. This is only possible if both elected and appointed officials treat the issue as a priority. Interviews were conducted with key informants and official documents were consulted in order to gather data that would either support or refute the suggested hypothesis. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

343 Musvoto, Godfrey G.

The historical evolution of settlement patterns and trends in South Africa : unlocking the log-jam of the unsustainable settlements impasse / Godfrey G. Musvoto - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*: (2014), vol. 9, no. 2, p. 154-172 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; settlement patterns; housing policy; development planning; sustainable development.

This article ascertains the underlying causes of the persistence of unsustainable settlement patterns and trends in post-apartheid South Africa. Despite positive development planning

policy intentions in the post-apartheid South Africa, glaring deprivation and spatial inequality has persisted. The article is grounded in a chronological analysis of demographic, functional and regional economic dynamics at the different epochs of South Africa's history as well as the settlement policy and planning intentions. Its main finding is that the persistence of unsustainable settlement patterns and trends in post-apartheid South Africa is largely a result of misplaced settlement policies and strategies. They give knee-jerk responses to global, regional, national and local dynamics shaping settlement patterns and trends. The recommendation is that development planning initiatives should be informed by the dialectics of settlement facets at local, regional, national and global levels for them to deal decisively with the historical problem of unsustainable patterns and trends. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

344 Nite, Dhiraj Kumar

Sharing life-history and other memory : the mining persons in South Africa, 1951-2011 / Dhiraj Kumar Nite - In: *South African Historical Journal*: (2014), vol. 66, no. 1, p. 122-141.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; miners; memory; biography; oral history; historiography.

This paper based on recently conducted research among mining persons in South Africa discusses the ways of studying life-history. Its methodology, as indicated here, cannot claim to produce complete and unvarnished life-histories. The interview method employed here acknowledged the autonomy and sensitivity of narrators. The preparation of transcripts only refracted through our empathetic professional approach. A two-pronged comparative reading of oral accounts - against each other and against other literature - reveals how the meaning lying behind and within these life-histories is equally displayed through significant omission, silences, conflicting information and imaginative interpretations. The imaginative invention seen in the narrators' accounts owed not necessarily to free choices made by individuals for creative and imaginative reconciliation with the past and present experiences (contra Portelli 1991). Nor did the collective cultural processes determine it (contra Passerini 2011). The act of remembering by an individual engages with the collective historic cultural processes and the institutional re-fashioning of public memory (after Green 2004; Field 2008). Informants' desires and dreams were in continual negotiation with the new family-building movement, and the effect of a measure of disenchantment with the dispensation of the current multiracial democratic government, and that of the hegemonic memory of collective struggle. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

345 Nwaneri, Emmanuel

Language policy and practice in the electronic mass media in multilingual, developing countries : the case of the South African Broadcasting Corporation (SABC) / Emmanuel Nwaneri ... [et al.] - In: *Communicatio*: (2014), vol. 40, no. 4, p. 345-360.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; television; mass media; language policy; multilingualism.

Along with other parameters such as standard of living, level of education and literacy, and rate of industrialisation (often used in determining the socio-political and socio-economic status of a country), South Africa also evinces the features and challenges of official multilingualism, i.e., the formal adoption and use of several languages amongst its peoples. With a population of about 50.59 million (Statistics South Africa 2011 estimates), it is a classic example of 'one nation, many peoples'. It has, therefore, become crucial to examine the various linguistic and mass communicational issues and challenges arising from this situation of official multilingualism in several spheres of everyday life in South Africa. This study focuses on the policies and practices guiding the use of many languages in disseminating information to all the peoples of the country through the electronic mass media. Examining the South African Broadcasting Corporation (SABC) as a case study, this mini survey attempts to identify some of the challenges associated with the delivery of daily news and entertainment to all the peoples of South Africa in the 11 official languages, and reports on the reactions of a sample of the SABC's practitioners and listening and viewing audiences to the corporation's current performance in meeting the multilingual information and entertainment needs of all the different ethnic and cultural milieux that make up today's republic. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

346 Parle, Julie

Family commitments, economies of emotions, and negotiating mental illness in late-nineteenth to mid-twentieth-century Natal, South Africa / Julie Parle - In: *South African Historical Journal*: (2014), vol. 66, no. 1, p. 1-21.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; mental disorders; psychiatry; family; medical history.

Histories of the institutionalisation of the mentally ill in southern Africa have largely emphasised the power and perspectives of state officials, including psychiatrists, medical doctors, magistrates, and police. This article considers, however, the involvement of family members in determining when kin were in need of confinement by reason of madness. It argues that while police and state officials remained the major conduits through which patients were brought to mental hospitals, in many cases the initiative of family members in having a person committed can be discerned in a close reading of the official committal papers. Definitions of madness were, therefore, in some instances, dialectical and negotiated, rather than simply a form of 'state social control from above'. Second, and as an early contribution to the emerging studies of 'emotional communities' or 'emotional cultures' and 'the family' in southern Africa, the paper suggests that by observing the expanding range of reasons being put forward by family members in initiating, supporting or challenging the certification of insanity we have an opportunity to glimpse aspects of the emotional worlds of families in South Africa in the late nineteenth to mid-twentieth centuries. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

347 Plaut, Martin

South Africa : how the ANC wins elections / Martin Plaut - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2014), vol. 41, no. 142, p. 634-644.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; elections; 2014; election monitoring; SADC; African National Congress (South Africa).

This article analyses the victory of the African National Congress (ANC) in South Africa's national election on 7 May 2014. The author argues that prior to and during this election, there were real flaws in the democratic process. This contradicts the conclusion of the Southern African Development Community (SADC) Observation Mission that the election was almost without blemish, or as its preliminary report put it: 'peaceful, free, fair, transparent and credible, reflecting the will of the people of South Africa' (SADC 2014). Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

348 Pretorius, Joellen

The nuclear security discourse: proliferation vs disarmament concerns / Joellen Pretorius and Tom Sauer - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2014), vol. 21, no. 3, p. 321-334.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; nuclear weapons; disarmament; technology.

The phrase 'proliferation concern' tags its subject - circumstances, a government, a policy, a capability - as a threat to the nuclear non-proliferation regime. It is applied as a discursive tool in the increasingly powerful nuclear security discourse, reinforced by successive US presidents to frame an understanding of nuclear relations in the language of US interests and national security. This article investigates the evolution of this discourse and what the phrase proliferation concern means in nuclear arms control parlance and practice from the point of view of non-nuclear weapon states, especially the emerging powers. Emerging powers (like Brazil, Turkey and South Africa) struggle with the hype around nuclear security that is used to restrict rights to civilian nuclear technology while endlessly postponing nuclear disarmament. For these states, the discourse brings about 'disarmament concerns'. The article uses the South African case study to illustrate the problematic nature of this discourse. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

349 Roederer, Christopher

Remnants of Apartheid common law justice : the primacy of the spirit, purport and objects of the Bills of Rights for developing the common law and bringing horizontal rights to fruition / Christopher Roederer - In: *South African Journal on Human Rights*: (2013), vol. 29, pt. 2, p. 219-250.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; constitutional law; constitutions; 1996; jurisprudence.

The Constitutional Court in 'Carmichele' was correct to hold that '[where] the common law deviates from the spirit, purport and objects of the Bill of Rights the courts have an obligation to develop it by removing that deviation'. Anton Fagan's argument that this is false is flawed because he misquotes, misrepresents and misunderstands the Court's argument. Further, Fagan's argument that the spirit, purport and objects of the Bill of Rights is merely a secondary reason for developing the common law that can be trumped by the individual moral views of judges, is also flawed. It is based on a mischaracterisation of the Hart-Fuller debate that is both unconvincing and inappropriate. Both he and Stuart Woolman are incorrect to elevate rights over the spirit, purport and objects of the Bill of Rights. The s 39(2) approach to developing the common law does not make the Bill of Rights vanish; rather, it provides a mechanism for bringing horizontal rights to fruition. Finally, s 39(2) is not merely a mechanism for achieving coherence, it is a mechanism for achieving a coherent and just legal system that is superior to Fagan's preferred mechanism of leaving justice up to the individual moral convictions of judges. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

350 Siko, John

ANC foreign policy making during the Mbeki period: more democratic or less? / John Siko - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2014), vol. 21, no. 3, p. 335-349.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; foreign policy; African National Congress (South Africa).

The African National Congress, as an entity distinct from government, served during the 1994-2008 period as an independent forum for debate about South Africa's foreign policy, particularly in the National Executive Committee's Subcommittee on International Relations. This debate retained the oligarchic character of the movement in exile, with few voices - Thabo Mbeki's most prominent among them - dominating the discussion, inputs from subnational party structures almost non-existent, and dissenters expected to keep quiet publicly. That said, participants in these discussions largely dismissed characterisations of Mbeki as a dictator in the foreign policy debate, noting that the predominance of his views stemmed mostly from his strong argumentation and knowledge rather than bullying. Senior ANC leaders also claimed that limited interest in foreign policy, outside of national party structures, hindered efforts to broaden participation in foreign policy formulation. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

351 Tempelhoff, J. W. N.

The 2012 acid mine drainage (AMD) crisis in Carolina's municipal water supply / J. W. N. Tempelhoff ... [et al.] - In: *African Historical Review*: (2014), vol. 46, no. 2, p. 77-107 : krt..

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; water pollution; coal mining; water supply.

There are growing concerns in South Africa about the threat that acid mine drainage (AMD) poses to local natural water resources in many of the country's mining areas. Since the beginning of the 21st century, the toxic water has been responsible for pollution in parts of the country. Government and operators in the country's water sector have actively been working in recent years at addressing the problem. This article deals with a contemporary history of an AMD crisis in the coalmining town of Carolina, in the Mpumalanga Province of South Africa, and explains how the matter was eventually resolved. The discourse focuses on how people of Carolina responded to the contamination of the municipality's water supply system and eventually chose to follow the path of active protest. The water crisis even made a detour to the high court, with a number of non-governmental organisations (NGOs) actively supporting the cause of local residents. Although by September 2012 the town's water supply was restored, the community remained distrustful of the local authority's ability to secure a consistent supply of good quality water. The authorities took some measures to restore trust. People had been traumatised and sound relations had to be restored in the aftermath of the crisis. The Carolina crisis of 2012 is contemplated from the perspective of the current threat that AMD poses to South Africa's finite water resources and the danger of mining in sensitive areas. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

352 Tong, Maureen

Decolonisation and comparative land reform with a special focus on Africa / Maureen Tong
- In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*: (2014), vol. 9, no. 1, p. 16-35.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; South Africa; land reform; land tenure.

One of the principles guiding the establishment of the Organisation of African Unity (OAU) in 1963 was the need to eradicate colonialism and to ensure the total emancipation of African territories and its peoples. The African Charter on Human and Peoples Rights adopted in 1981 grants all peoples the right to self-determination, through which to freely determine their political status and pursue their social and economic development. The last two African countries to gain independence from apartheid and white minority rule, namely Namibia and South Africa, have taken different approaches to land and tenure reform. The year 2013 marked 100 years since the enactment of the Natives Land Act 27 of 1913 in South Africa that led to the indigenous majority population having access to only 13% of the land while the white minority had access to 87% of the land. The year 1913 is also the current cut-off point for recognising land claims. The South African government has recently taken initiatives aimed at improving the pace of land reform, which currently stand at 5% of the land being transferred to black South Africans against a target of delivering 30% by 2014. While the government has called for patience in this regard, some urgent intervention is required, lest South Africans lose patience and undertake land invasions on a sustained basis. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

353 Tshangela, Mapula

Environmental technology assessment for enhanced green economy transition in South Africa / Mapula Tshangela - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*: (2014), vol. 9, no. 2, p. 213-226 : ill., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; environmental management; sustainable development; government policy.

South Africa has in place policies that promote green economy and sustainable development path. For example, the National Environmental Management Act Principle 3 states that development must be socially, environmentally and economically sustainable. The Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) practice in South Africa was formalised in 1997 when the first set of EIA regulations were passed. The DEA EIA review report however suggested that the EIA does not contribute adequately to achieving sustainable development. To this end, a framework is outlined to incorporate the key elements of the environmental technology assessment (EnTA) to EIA, consequently strengthening the EIA process for enhancing green economy transition in the context of sustainable development. The method used consists of case studies and survey data. It is established in the article that there is a level of incorporation between some EnTA elements and issues considered in EIA. It is, however, also established that, of the twelve key elements of EnTA, institutional capacity is the least considered in the EIA. Further research is recommended to investigate the extent to which the lack of consideration for institutional capacity relates to the EIA not contributing to sustainable development. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

354 Van Der Berg, Shanelle

Meaningful engagement : proceduralising socio-economic rights further or infusing administrative law with substance? / Shanelle Van Der Berg - In: *South African Journal on Human Rights*: (2013), vol. 29, pt. 2, p. 376-398.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; administrative law; social and economic rights.

This article focuses on a point of interaction between socio-economic rights and administrative justice, namely meaningful engagement. Meaningful engagement has developed into both a requirement for a reasonable government policy in socio-economic rights cases as well as a remedy where inadequate engagement occurred prior to litigation. It has been alternately praised as an innovative remedy and criticised as a further proceduralisation of socio-economic rights adjudication. However, in cases where socio-economic rights and administrative law overlap, the value of meaningful engagement may lie in recognising it as potentially infusing administrative justice's requirement for procedural fairness with normative substance rather than as a further watering down or proceduralisation of socio-economic rights jurisprudence. For the benefits of such a

conceptualisation to be exploited, courts must display a greater willingness to recognise and develop the important link that exists between administrative justice and the realisation of socio-economic rights in many cases. The article focuses on South African administrative law. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

355 Van Eeden, Jeanne

South African railways postcard calendars, 1961 to 1984 / Jeanne Van Eeden - In: *South African Historical Journal*: (2014), vol. 66, no. 1, p. 79-103 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; postcards; advertising; rail transport.

This article focuses on a series of postcard calendars produced by the South African Railways (SAR) between 1961 and 1984. As a state-owned organisation, the SAR played a decisive role in conceptualising the metanarratives South Africa constructed of itself from 1910 onwards. This was achieved, for example, through an extensive visual archive of documentary photographs of South Africa, commissioned by the SAR. In addition to a range of 'publicity propaganda' material, from about the 1920s to 1984 the Publicity Department of the SAR intermittently produced postcards, calendars and postcard calendars as cheap and accessible promotional material. An analysis of the postcard calendars between 1961 and 1984 uncovers three thematic clusters: the natural world; the world of culture; and related to this, the world of technology, modernity and progress. In colonialist discourse, images of nature/'primitivism' were frequently offset by images that proclaimed the advantages of culture/modernity/technology, and this legacy manifests in the postcard calendars discussed in this article. The article suggests that the SAR had vested interests in how (white), middle-class South Africans imagined the country and how it was portrayed for international audiences. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

356 Van Wyk, Jo Ansie

Playing in the orchestra of peace: South Africa's relations with Iraq (1998-2003) / Jo Ansie van Wyk - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2014), vol. 21, no. 2, p. 193-211 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Iraq; international relations; diplomacy; disarmament.

South Africa's status and prestige as a country that successfully and unilaterally disarmed its weapons of mass destruction (WMD) programme enabled it to engage with the Saddam government of Iraq in the months leading up to the US-led invasion of March 2003. Following intense international diplomatic efforts, Saddam Hussein had agreed to allow UN and International Atomic Energy Agency weapons inspectors to enter Iraq in November 2002. Acting outside the UN Security Council, the US and its coalition partners maintained that Iraq continued to maintain and produce WMD, a claim refuted by weapons inspectors, including a South African disarmament team that visited Iraq in February 2003. Employing

three diplomatic strategies associated with niche diplomacy, South Africa contributed to attempts to avert the invasion by assisting with the orderly disarmament of Saddam-led Iraq and by practising multilateralism. These strategies, notwithstanding the US-led invasion signalling a failure of South Africa's niche diplomacy in this instance, provide valuable insight into the nuclear diplomacy of South Africa. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

357 Wakeford, Jeremy J.

Peak Oil as a stimulus for a green economy transition in South Africa : alternative liquid fuel and transport options / Jeremy J. Wakeford and Mark Swilling - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*: (2014), vol. 9, no. 2, p. 133-153 : graf.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; energy resources; energy policy; petroleum; transport.

While the arguments in favour of a green economy often rest on the need to reduce environmental damage, mitigate climate change and create environmentally friendly jobs, this article argues that the inevitable and possibly imminent peak and decline in world oil production provides another strong rationale for green economy policies and investments in South Africa. The South African economy has a high degree of reliance on imported petroleum fuels and evidence suggests that oil price and supply shocks - resulting from diminishing world oil exports and a decline in the energy return on investment for oil globally - are likely to have a debilitating socioeconomic impact under business-as-usual policies and behaviour patterns. Two broad strategies for mitigating the impact of increasing world oil scarcity and oil price shocks are considered. The first evaluates the prospects for developing indigenous sources of liquid fuels, including coal-to-liquids, gas-to-liquids and biofuels, and finds that there are significant resource and environmental risks associated with these options. The second strategy involves short-term measures to reduce demand for liquid transport fuels together with a long-term shift toward electrified mass transport, supported by accelerated investments in renewable energy. The latter strategy is argued to be compatible with and necessary for a societal transition towards a green economy. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

358 Wenzel, Nadine

BRICS corporates: In collaboration or in competition in Africa? : case studies from the South African mining industry / Nadine Wenzel - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2014), vol. 21, no. 3, p. 431-448.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; mining; private enterprises; South-South relations; international cooperation.

Framed by the 5th BRICS Summit in South Africa in March 2013, this analysis examines economic South-South linkages on a company level. A qualitative case study focuses on a small number of private corporations operating in the South African mining and minerals

sector. It looks at their reactions to increasingly competitive markets in the regions of Southern and West Africa, thus on their agency, defined as the ability to act in complex uncertainty. Findings present how the South African cases' engagements with strategically selected partner companies from the other BRICS economies can succeed. This contribution attempts to examine entrepreneurial rationale that can be taken as anecdotal evidence of a new 'economic diplomacy' at corporate level. The examples illustrate how agency enables certain adaptations of strategies for creating competitive synergies from collaboration with new actors from the other BRICS economies in Africa. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

359 Williams, Jennifer

The Traditional Courts Bill : a woman's perspective / Jennifer Williams and Judith Klusener - In: *South African Journal on Human Rights*: (2013), vol. 29, pt. 2, p. 276-293.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; customary law; women.

The Traditional Courts Bill, should it become law, will intimately affect the daily lives of almost 17 million South Africans. The Bill seeks to give recognition to traditional leadership and its role in the dispensation of criminal and civil justice. Women form the majority of the rural population where the traditional courts predominantly function. Unfortunately, the Bill, as it currently stands, does not provide the necessary protection to the sector of the population that its implementation will affect the most - women. The Bill is ineffective in lending support to the progressive development that is occurring in customary law in relation to women. Furthermore, there are a number of areas (both civil and criminal) to which the court should not be extended jurisdiction, due to the patriarchal nature of the courts. Moreover, there is a distinct lack of checks on the power of traditional courts, a situation that is exacerbated because of a person's inability to opt out of its jurisdiction. Women are particularly vulnerable to this all-inclusive power, as they form the majority of the rural population where traditional courts predominantly function. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

SWAZILAND

360 Domson-Lindsay, Albert

South African-Swaziland relations: a constructivist reading / Albert Domson-Lindsay - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2014), vol. 21, no. 3, p. 391-411.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Swaziland; international relations.

There are several accounts of the past relations between Swaziland and South Africa. Some are set in the realist school of international relations scholarship. These studies portray Swaziland's policy behaviour as 'submissive' because of 'immutable structural

forces'. The neo-Marxian analyses locate the relations exclusively in class/ideological setting. Other accounts depict the 'kaleidoscopic' nature of the relations. The post-apartheid understanding of this relationship is largely gleaned from regional studies - the dominant view of which is that South Africa is reluctant to exercise hegemony in its relations with regional states. This article critiques the one-directional thrust of the realist and Marxian accounts. While endorsing multidirectional and multidimensional accounts of policy behaviour, the article shows that they lack an over-arching theoretical framework. A similar charge is directed at the post-apartheid literature. The position of this article is that constructivism offers analytical tools needed to understand the relations between the two states and how South Africa can reorder them. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

361 Simelane, Hamilton Sipho

The colonial state and the political economy of famine in Swaziland, 1943-1945 / Hamilton Sipho Simelane - In: *South African Historical Journal*: (2014), vol. 66, no. 1, p. 104-121.

ASC Subject Headings: Swaziland; famine; 1943-1945; colonial policy.

African countries have experienced the occurrence of famine at different times in their history. Researchers have analysed these famines and have developed theories to explain their causes and the socio-economic dislocations they have unleashed. However, not all African countries have benefitted from such academic attention. Swaziland has experienced famine at different times but no study has been conducted to analyse the intensity of the famines and the factors that motivated them. The famine that affected the whole of Swaziland between 1943 and 1945 has received casual mention from some scholars and commentators and nature has been blamed for its occurrence, and the negative impact of indigenous farming methods has been highlighted. This article focuses on this famine, particularly the nexus between colonial policies and escalation of famine conditions during the said years. It argues that simplistic reliance on natural causation and imprudent cultivation methods of the indigenous population fail to provide a nuanced and comprehensive understanding of the drivers of the famine. The article integrates wartime colonial policy into the discourse of causes of famine in colonial Swaziland. It shows that famine was more of a colonial construction than a natural 'visitation'. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

362 Sutherland, Ewan

Telecommunications in the Kingdom of Swaziland / Ewan Sutherland - In: *Communicatio*: (2014), vol. 40, no. 4, p. 376-399 graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Swaziland; telecommunications.

The Kingdom of Swaziland is a small, land-locked absolute monarchy, lying between the republics of South Africa and Mozambique. Its principal telecommunications operator is a

wireless service provider owned jointly by the MTN Group, the government and the royal household. It competes with SPTC, the state-owned fixed operator. Together with the royal household, Swazi MTN has blocked SPTC from offering cellular and even fixed wireless services. While there is now a regulator, the system of governance is subject to the whims and financial interests of the sovereign, with little regard for the needs of his subjects or for the economic growth of Swaziland. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

ISLANDS

MAURITIUS

363 Seetanah, B.

Central Bank independence and inflation : evidence from Mauritius / B. Seetanah, R. V. Sannasse, and S. Dilmohamed - In: *African Development Review*: (2014), vol. 26, no. 4, p. 561-571 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Mauritius; central banks; inflation.

The present study analyses the relationship between central bank independence and the rate of inflation for Mauritius for the period 1975-2010 using a dynamic time series analysis. Furthermore, it also presents the construction of a new CBI index which is used to assess the degree of independence enjoyed by the Bank of Mauritius over the period of study. Using an ARDL approach, the findings reveal an inverse and significant relationship between CBI and inflation in the long run. However, no significant relationship could be found in the short run. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]